

# **FUJIFILM**

# **DIGITAL CAMERA**



#### FF250001

Owner's Manual



Thank you for your purchase of this product. Be sure that you have read this manual and understood its contents before using the camera. Keep the manual where it will be read by all who use the product.

#### For the Latest Information

The latest versions of the manuals are available from:

https://fujifilm-dsc.com/en/manual/



The website can be accessed not only from your computer but also from smartphones and tablets. It also contains information on the software license.



For information on firmware updates, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/firmware/cameras/

# **Chapter Index**

Menu List	iv
1 Before You Begin	1
2 First Steps	37
3 Basic Photography and Playback	55
4 Movie Recording and Playback	63
5 Taking Photographs	71
6 The Shooting Menus	121
7 Playback and the Playback Menu	223
8 Network/USB Features and Settings	251
9 The Setup Menus	289
10 Shortcuts	329
11 Peripherals and Optional Accessories	351
12 Technical Notes	371

iii

### **Menu List**

Camera menu options are listed below.

### **Shooting Menus**

Adjust settings when shooting photos or movies.



See page 121 for details.

## Photo Menus



Name of the still literal state of the photography and movie shooting menus. Changes to these items in either menu also apply to the item in the remaining menu.

I.Q.	IMAGE QUALITY SETTING	
	IMAGE SIZE	122
	IMAGE QUALITY	123
	RAW RECORDING	124
1/4	SELECT JPEG/HEIF	125
V4	FILM SIMULATION DIAL SETTING	126
	FILM SIMULATION	127
	MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	129
	GRAIN EFFECT	129
	COLOR CHROME EFFECT	130
	COLOR CHROME FX BLUE	130
	SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT	130
2⁄4	WHITE BALANCE	131
2/4	DYNAMIC RANGE	135
	D RANGE PRIORITY	136
	TONE CURVE	137
	COLOR	137

IMAGE QUALITY SETTING	
SHARPNESS	137
HIGH ISO NR	138
CLARITY	138
LONG EXPOSURE NR	139
LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER	139
COLOR SPACE	139
PIXEL MAPPING	140
■ SELECT CUSTOM SETTING	140
<b>➡</b> EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING	141
AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING	146
▲ MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	146
	HIGH ISO NR CLARITY LONG EXPOSURE NR LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER COLOR SPACE PIXEL MAPPING SELECT CUSTOM SETTING AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING

AF MF	AF/MF SETTING	
1∕₃	FOCUS AREA	149
	AF MODE	149
	ZONE CUSTOM SETTING	149
	AF MODE ALL SETTING	149
	AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS	150
	STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION	154
	AF POINT DISPLAY [1]	154
	★ WRAP FOCUS POINT	155
	NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS	155
	PRE-AF	156
	AF ILLUMINATOR	156
	<b>□</b> FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING	157
<b>2</b> / <sub>3</sub>	SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING	159
		161
		162
	INTERLOCK MF ASSIST &	163
	FOCUS RING	
	FOCUS CHECK	163
	INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA	
	INSTANT AF SETTING	164
<b>3</b> / <sub>3</sub>	DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE	165
	RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY	165
	<b>—</b>	166
	TOUCH SCREEN MODE	167
ů	SHOOTING SETTING	
	PRE-SHOT ES 🔁	169
	SELF-TIMER	170
	SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING	170
	SELF-TIMER LAMP	171
1/3	INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING	171
	INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING	173
	EXPOSURE SMOOTHING	
	INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE	173
	AE BKT SETTING	174

FOCUS BKT SETTING PHOTOMETRY SHUTTER TYPE FLICKER REDUCTION IS MODE ISO  3/3 DIGITAL TELE-CONV. IS FLASH SETTING FLASH FUNCTION SETTING RED EYE REMOVAL TTL-LOCK MODE  1 SHOT SETTING RED EYE REMOVAL TTL-LOCK MODE  1 SHOT SETTING RED EYE REMOVAL TTL-LOCK MODE  1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	75 75
PHOTOMETRY  SHUTTER TYPE  FLICKER REDUCTION  FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING  IS MODE  ISO  3/3  DIGITAL TELE-CONV.  TAMPOWER WIRELESS COMMUNICATION  FLASH SETTING  FLASH FUNCTION SETTING  RED EYE REMOVAL  TTL-LOCK MODE  1  SHUTTER TYPE  TO SHOW THE SETTING  TO SHOW T	_
SHUTTER TYPE  FLICKER REDUCTION  FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING  IS MODE  ISO  343  DIGITAL TELE-CONV.  THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY	71
FLICKER REDUCTION FLICKER REDUCTION FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING IS MODE ISO  3/3 DIGITAL TELE-CONV.  TO AP WIRELESS COMMUNICATION THASH SETTING FLASH FUNCTION SETTING RED EYE REMOVAL TTL-LOCK MODE  1	/:
FLICKER REDUCTION FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING IS MODE ISO  3/3 DIGITAL TELE-CONV. 1 FLASH SETTING FLASH FUNCTION SETTING RED EYE REMOVAL TTL-LOCK MODE  1 FLICKER REDUCTION 1 FLASH FUNCTION SETTING 1 TTL-LOCK MODE 1	76
IS MODE ISO  3/3 DIGITAL TELE-CONV.  TAME WIRELESS COMMUNICATION  FLASH SETTING FLASH FUNCTION SETTING RED EYE REMOVAL TTL-LOCK MODE  1 100 100 110 110 110 110 110 110 110	77
ISO 1 3/3 DIGITAL TELE-CONV. 1  A WIRELESS COMMUNICATION 1  FLASH SETTING FLASH FUNCTION SETTING 1  RED EYE REMOVAL 1  TTL-LOCK MODE 1	77
DIGITAL TELE-CONV.  DIGITAL TELE-CONV.  DIGITAL TELE-CONV.  THE WIRELESS COMMUNICATION TO THE PROPERTY OF THE	78
33 REWIRELESS COMMUNICATION 1 E3 FLASH SETTING FLASH FUNCTION SETTING 1 RED EYE REMOVAL 1 TTL-LOCK MODE 1	78
FLASH FUNCTION SETTING FLASH FUNCTION SETTING RED EYE REMOVAL TTL-LOCK MODE  1	79
FLASH FUNCTION SETTING 1 RED EYE REMOVAL 1 TTL-LOCK MODE 1	79
RED EYE REMOVAL 1 TTL-LOCK MODE 1	
TTL-LOCK MODE	80
	80
LED LIGHT SETTING	81
	81
COMMANDER SETTING 1	82
CH SETTING 1	82
MOVIE SETTING	
MOVIE MODE 1	83
HIGH SPEED REC	83
MEDIA REC SETTING	83
<b>≌ IS MODE</b> 1	83
IS MODE BOOST	83
AUDIO SETTING 1	84
MIC/REMOTE RELEASE	87
REC FRAME INDICATOR	87

#### Movie Menus



Name of the still literal with both and the still literal was a second with both the still literal was a second with the second was a second photography and movie shooting menus. Changes to these items in either menu also apply to the item in the remaining menu.

œ	MOVIE SETTING	
	MOVIE SETTING LIST	188
	MOVIE MODE	189
	HIGH SPEED REC	190
1/3	SELF-TIMER	191
V3	MEDIA REC SETTING	192
	HDMI OUTPUT SETTING	194
	FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION	195
	F-Log/HLG RECORDING	196
	DATA LEVEL SETTING	197
	₽ PHOTOMETRY	197
	₽ FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING	197
2/3	₽ IS MODE	198
<b>Z</b> /3	№ IS MODE BOOST	198
	₽ ISO	199
	ZEBRA SETTING	199
		199
	MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL	200
	REC FRAME INDICATOR	200
		201
3/3	SELECT CUSTOM SETTING	202
<b>-</b> /3	₽ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING	202
	AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING	202
	★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	202

I.Q.	IMAGE QUALITY SETTING	
	FILM SIMULATION DIAL SETTING	203
	FILM SIMULATION	203
	MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	203
1/2	₩ WHITE BALANCE	203
	M DYNAMIC RANGE	204
	TONE CURVE	204
	COLOR	204
	SHARPNESS	205
2⁄2	# HIGH ISO NR	205
	INTERFRAME NR	205
	PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION	206
	MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	206

AF MF	AF/MF SETTING	
	₽ FOCUS AREA	207
	<b>⇔</b> AF MODE	207
	♣ AF-C CUSTOM SETTING	208
		208
1/2	♣ 😰 FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING	209
	SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING	209
	₽ AF+MF	210
	MF ASSIST	210
	INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING	210
	₽ FOCUS CHECK	211
2/2		211
<b>4</b> /2		211
	♣ AF RANGE LIMITER	211
	<b>№</b> TOUCH SCREEN MODE	212
	FOCUS CHECK LOCK	214

0	AUDIO SETTING	
	INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT	215
	EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT	215
	MIC LEVEL LIMITER	216
1/2	MIC JACK SETTING	216
V2	WIND FILTER	216
	LOW CUT FILTER	217
	HEADPHONES VOLUME	217
	MIC/REMOTE RELEASE	217
2/2	XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING	218

TIME CODE SETTING	
TIME CODE DISPLAY	219
START TIME SETTING	219
COUNT UP SETTING	219
DROP FRAME	220
HDMI TIME CODE OUTPUT	220
TIME CODE SYNC. SETTING	221

## The Playback Menu

Adjust playback settings.



See page 230 for details.

	PLAY BACK MENU	
	RAW CONVERSION	230
1/3	HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION	234
	ERASE	234
	CROP	236
	RESIZE	237
	PROTECT	238
	IMAGE ROTATE	239
	VOICE MEMO SETTING	240

Þ	PLAY BACK MENU	
	RATING	241
<b>2</b> /3	TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE	242
	★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	244
	SLIDE SHOW	245
	PHOTOBOOK ASSIST	246
	PRINT ORDER (DPOF)	248
	instax PRINTER PRINT	249
	instax IMAGE QUALITY MODE	249
<b>3</b> /3	DISP ASPECT	250

## Setup Menus

## Adjust basic camera settings.



See page 289 for details.

۶	USER SETTING	
	FORMAT	290
	♠ AREA SETTING	291
	DATE/TIME	291
1/2	TIME DIFFERENCE	292
V2	■ 言語/LANG.	293
	MY MENU SETTING	293
	MY MENU SETTING	293
	SENSOR CLEANING	294
	FIRMWARE UPDATE	294
2/2	RESET	295
4/2	SUPPORT WEBSITE	295
	REGULATORY	295

AF BEEP VOL.	96 96
SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL. 2	96
OPERATION VOL. 2	97
REC START/STOP VOLUME 2°	97
1/2 MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME	97
MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND	98
ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME 2	98
ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND   2	98
PLAYBACK VOLUME 2	99
4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK	99

۶	SCREEN SETTING	
	VIEW MODE SETTING	300
	EVF BRIGHTNESS	300
	EVF COLOR	300
1/	EVF COLOR ADJUSTMENT	301
1/4	LCD BRIGHTNESS	301
	LCD COLOR	301
	LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT	301
	IMAGE DISP.	302
	AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS	302
	PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE	303
	NATURAL LIVE VIEW	303
2/4	F-Log VIEW ASSIST	304
<i>2</i> /4	ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING	304
	FRAMING GUIDELINE	304
	SURROUND VIEW	305
	AUTOROTATE PB	305
	FOCUS SCALE UNITS	305
	APERTURE UNIT FOR CINEMA LENS	305
	DISP. CUSTOM SETTING	306
3/4	LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)	306
<b>3</b> /4	LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)	307
	LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING	308
	INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ.	308
	LOCATION INFO	309
4/4	<b>Q MENU BACKGROUND</b>	309
4/4	Republication of the property	309

۶	BUTTON/DIAL SETTING	
	FOCUS LEVER SETTING	310
	EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU	311
	EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU	311
	FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING	311
1/3	POWER ZOOM LENS	311
	FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING	211
	COMMAND DIAL SETTING	312
	S.S. OPERATION	313
	COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION	313
	SHUTTER AF	314
	SHUTTER AE	314
	SHOOT WITHOUT LENS	315
2/3	SHOOT WITHOUT CARD	315
4/3	LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING	316
	AE/AF-LOCK MODE	319
	AWB-LOCK MODE	319
	APERTURE RING SETTING (A)	319
	APERTURE SETTING	320
3/3	► Fn1 BUTTON SETTING	320
<b>J</b> V 5	TOUCH SCREEN SETTING	321
	LOCK	323

POWER MANAGEMENT	
AUTO POWER OFF	324
PERFORMANCE	324
EVF/LCD BOOST SETTING	325
AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.	325

SAVE DATA SETTING	
FRAME NO.	326
EDIT FILE NAME	327
SELECT FOLDER	327
COPYRIGHT INFO	328
GEOTAGGING	328

## The Network/USB Settings Menu

Adjust camera network and USB settings.

See page 278 for details.

N	NETWORK/USB SETTING	
	Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING	278
	AIRPLANE MODE	281
	NETWORK SETTING	282
	instax IMAGE QUALITY MODE	282
1/2	Frame.io Camera to Cloud	283
	CONNECTION MODE	286
	USB POWER SUPPLY/ COMM SETTING	287
	COMM SELLING	
	INFORMATION	287
2/2	RESET NETWORK/USB SETTING	287

## **Table of Contents** Introduction .....ii For the Latest Information..... Menu List.....iv Shooting Menus.....iv The Playback Menu.....viii Setup Menus ix The Network/USB Settings Menu.....xii Supplied Accessories ......xxvii About This Manual.....xxviii Symbols and Conventions.....xxviii Terminology ......xxviii **Before You Begin** Parts of the Camera..... The Serial Number Plate..... The Focus Stick (Focus Lever)..... The Shutter Speed Dial..... Film Simulation Dial..... The DRIVE/DELETE Button..... The Exposure Compensation Dial..... The Command Dials......8 The Control Lever......11 The Indicator Lamp......14 Focusing the Viewfinder......15 Camera Displays ......16 The Flectronic Viewfinder......16 The LCD Monitor......18 Choosing a Display Mode......20 Adjusting Display Brightness......22 The DISP/BACK Button......23

Using the Menus	29
The Menus	29
Selecting a Menu Tab	30
Touch Screen Mode	31
Shooting Touch Controls	31
Playback Touch Controls	36
First Steps	37
Attaching the Strap	
Attaching a Lens	
Inserting the Battery and a Memory Card	
Compatible Memory Cards	
Charging the Battery	
Turning the Camera On and Off	
Checking the Battery Level	
Basic Setup	51
Choosing a Different Language	53
Changing the Time and Date	53
Basic Photography and Playback	
	55
Taking Photographs (Mode P)	56
Taking Photographs (Mode P) Viewing Pictures	56 59
Taking Photographs (Mode P) Viewing Pictures HDMI Output	<b>56</b> 59
Taking Photographs (Mode P) Viewing Pictures	<b>56</b> 59
Taking Photographs (Mode P) Viewing Pictures HDMI Output	<b>56</b> 59
Taking Photographs (Mode P) Viewing Pictures HDMI Output Deleting Pictures	56 59 60 62
Taking Photographs (Mode P) Viewing Pictures HDMI Output Deleting Pictures  4 Movie Recording and Playback	566062 6364
Taking Photographs (Mode P) Viewing Pictures  HDMI Output Deleting Pictures  4 Movie Recording and Playback Recording Movies Recording Movies Adjusting Movie Settings	
Taking Photographs (Mode P) Viewing Pictures  HDMI Output Deleting Pictures  4 Movie Recording and Playback Recording Movies  Recording Movies	
Taking Photographs (Mode P) Viewing Pictures  HDMI Output Deleting Pictures  4 Movie Recording and Playback Recording Movies Recording Movies Adjusting Movie Settings	
Taking Photographs (Mode P) Viewing Pictures  HDMI Output Deleting Pictures  4 Movie Recording and Playback  Recording Movies Recording Movies Adjusting Movie Settings Viewing Movies  5 Taking Photographs	
Taking Photographs (Mode P) Viewing Pictures HDMI Output Deleting Pictures  4 Movie Recording and Playback Recording Movies Recording Movies Adjusting Movie Settings Viewing Movies  5 Taking Photographs P, S, A, and M Modes	
Taking Photographs (Mode P) Viewing Pictures HDMI Output Deleting Pictures  4 Movie Recording and Playback Recording Movies Recording Movies Adjusting Movie Settings Viewing Movies  5 Taking Photographs P, S, A, and M Modes Mode P: Program AE	
Taking Photographs (Mode P) Viewing Pictures HDMI Output Deleting Pictures  4 Movie Recording and Playback Recording Movies Recording Movies Adjusting Movie Settings Viewing Movies  5 Taking Photographs P, S, A, and M Modes	

Autofocus	82
Focus Mode	83
Autofocus Options (AF Mode)	85
Focus-Point Selection	87
Manual Focus	91
Checking Focus	93
Sensitivity	96
AUTO	97
Metering	
Exposure Compensation	99
C (Custom)	
Focus/Exposure Lock	101
Other Controls	
Bracketing	
ISO BKT	
₩BI WHITE BALANCE BKT	
BKT Bracketing	
Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode)	
HDR	
Multiple Exposures	
Panoramas	
Filters	
Filter Options	119
The Shooting Menus	121
IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Still Photography)	
IMAGE SIZE	
IMAGE QUALITY	
RAW RECORDING	
SELECT JPEG/HEIF	
FILM SIMULATION DIAL SETTING	
FILM SIMULATION	
MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	
GRAIN EFFECT	
COLOR CHROME EFFECT	130

	COLOR CHROME EX BLUE	
	SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT	130
	WHITE BALANCE	131
	DYNAMIC RANGE	135
	D RANGE PRIORITY	136
	TONE CURVE	137
	COLOR	137
	SHARPNESS	137
	HIGH ISO NR	138
	CLARITY	
	LONG EXPOSURE NR	139
	LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER	139
	COLOR SPACE	139
	PIXEL MAPPING	
	<b>★</b> SELECT CUSTOM SETTING	
	<b>₾</b> EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING	
	AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING	
	MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING	146
٩F	F/MF SETTING (Still Photography)	
	FOCUS AREA	149
	AF MODE	149
	ZONE CUSTOM SETTING	149
	AF MODE ALL SETTING	
	AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS	
	STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION	
	AF POINT DISPLAY 🔟 🔲	154
	★ WRAP FOCUS POINT	
	NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS	
	PRE-AF	156
	AF ILLUMINATOR	
	♀ FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING	
	SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING	
	AF+MF	
	MF ASSIST	162

	INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING	. 163
	FOCUS CHECK	
	INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA	164
	□ 🛱 INSTANT AF SETTING	164
	☐ # DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE	
	RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY	165
	AF RANGE LIMITER	166
	TOUCH SCREEN MODE	
SI	HOOTING SETTING (Still Photography)	.169
	PRE-SHOT <b>ES 🛍</b>	169
	SELF-TIMER	
	SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING	170
	SELF-TIMER LAMP	
	INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING	
	INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING EXPOSURE SMOOTHING	
	INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE	173
	AE BKT SETTING	
	FILM SIMULATION BKT	175
	FOCUS BKT SETTING	.175
	PHOTOMETRY	.175
	SHUTTER TYPE	
	FLICKER REDUCTION	
	FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING	
	IS MODE	178
	ISO	
	DIGITAL TELE-CONV.	
	★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	
FI	LASH SETTING (Still Photography)	.180
	FLASH FUNCTION SETTING	
	RED EYE REMOVAL	
	TTL-LOCK MODE	
	LED LIGHT SETTING	
	COMMANDER SETTING	182
	CH SETTING	127

MOVIE SETTING (Still Photography)	183
MOVIE MODE	183
HIGH SPEED REC	183
MEDIA REC SETTING	183
S MODE	
IS MODE BOOST	183
AUDIO SETTING	
MIC/REMOTE RELEASE	187
REC FRAME INDICATOR	187
MOVIE SETTING (Movie Recording)	188
MOVIE SETTING LIST	188
MOVIE MODE	189
HIGH SPEED REC	190
₽ SELF-TIMER	
MEDIA REC SETTING	
HDMI OUTPUT SETTING	
FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION	
F-Log/HLG RECORDING	
DATA LEVEL SETTING	197
PHOTOMETRY	
FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING	197
✓ IS MODE	198
<b>₽</b> ISO	
ZEBRA SETTING	
ZEBRA LEVEL	
MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL	
REC FRAME INDICATOR	200
TALLY LIGHT	
SELECT CUSTOM SETTING	
₽ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING	
AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING	
★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	
IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Movie Recording)	
₽ FILM SIMULATION DIAL SETTING	
₽ FII M SIMULATION	203

MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	203
₩ WHITE BALANCE	203
■ DYNAMIC RANGE	
₽ TONE CURVE	204
₽ COLOR	204
SHARPNESS	
# HIGH ISO NR	205
INTERFRAME NR	
₽ PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION	206
	206
AF/MF SETTING (Movie Recording)	207
FOCUS AREA	
♣ AF MODE	207
♣ AF-C CUSTOM SETTING	208
➡ ₩ WRAP FOCUS POINT	
₽ PACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING	209
₩ SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING	209
<b>₽</b> AF+MF	210
₩ MF ASSIST	210
₽ INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING	210
₽ FOCUS CHECK	211
☐  ☐ INSTANT AF SETTING	211
□ ♣ DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE	211
▲ AF RANGE LIMITER	211
TOUCH SCREEN MODE	212
FOCUS CHECK LOCK	214
AUDIO SETTING (Movie Recording)	215
INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT	215
EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT	215
MIC LEVEL LIMITER	216
MIC JACK SETTING	216
WIND FILTER	216
LOW CUT FILTER	
HEADPHONES VOLUME	
MIC/REMOTE RELEASE	217
XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING	218

TIME CODE SETTING (Movie Recording)	
TIME CODE DISPLAY	219
START TIME SETTING	219
COUNT UP SETTING	219
DROP FRAME	
HDMI TIME CODE OUTPUT	220
TIME CODE SYNC. SETTING	221
7 Playback and the Playback Menu	223
The Playback Display	224
The DISP/BACK Button	226
Viewing Pictures	228
Playback Zoom	229
Multi-Frame Playback	
The Playback Menu	
RAW CONVERSION	
HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION	
ERASE	
CROP	
RESIZE	
PROTECT	
IMAGE ROTATE	
VOICE MEMO SETTING	
RATING	
TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE	
★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION	
SLIDE SHOW	
PHOTOBOOK ASSIST	
PRINT ORDER (DPOF)	
instax PRINTER PRINT	
instax IMAGE QUALITY MODE	
DISP ASPECT	250

Retwork/USB Features and Settings	251
Overview	252
Supported Features	252
Connecting to Smartphones (Bluetooth)	254
Installing Smartphone Apps	254
Connecting to a Smartphone	255
Using the Smartphone App	257
Connecting to Smartphones (USB)	259
Copying Pictures to a Smartphone	259
Connecting the Camera and Computer	260
Using the Camera as a Webcam	262
instax Printers	263
Establishing a Connection	263
Printing Pictures	264
Uploading Files to Frame.io	266
Connecting via Wireless LAN	266
Uploading Items to Frame.io	270
RAW Processing	
Saving and Loading Settings	274
Saving and Loading Settings Using a Computer	
Connecting via a USB Cable	275
Connecting to a Smartphone	
Connecting to a Computer	
Network/USB Setting Menus	
Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING	278
AIRPLANE MODE	281
NETWORK SETTING	
instax IMAGE QUALITY MODE	
Frame.io Camera to Cloud	283
CONNECTION MODE	
USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING	287
INFORMATION	
RESET NETWORK/USB SETTING	287

The Setup Menus	289
USER SETTING	290
FORMAT	290
AREA SETTING	291
DATE/TIME	291
TIME DIFFERENCE	292
型 言語/LANG	293
MY MENU SETTING	293
MY MENU SETTING	293
SENSOR CLEANING	294
FIRMWARE UPDATE	294
RESET	295
SUPPORT WEBSITE	295
REGULATORY	295
SOUND SETTING	296
AF BEEP VOL	
SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL.	296
OPERATION VOL	
REC START/STOP VOLUME	
MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME	
MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND	298
ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME	
ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND	298
PLAYBACK VOLUME	
4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK	299
SCREEN SETTING	
VIEW MODE SETTING	
EVF BRIGHTNESS	
EVF COLOR	
EVF COLOR ADJUSTMENT	
LCD BRIGHTNESS	
LCD COLOR	
LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT	
IMAGE DISP	
AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS	
PREVIEW EXP,/WB IN MANUAL MODE	
NATURAL LIVE VIEW	303

F-Log VIEW ASSIST	
ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING	304
FRAMING GUIDELINE	304
SURROUND VIEW	305
AUTOROTATE PB	305
FOCUS SCALE UNITS	305
APERTURE UNIT FOR CINEMA LENS	305
DISP. CUSTOM SETTING	
LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)	306
LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)	307
LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING	308
INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ	308
LOCATION INFO	
🗖 Q MENU BACKGROUND	309
🕰 Q MENU BACKGROUND	309
BUTTON/DIAL SETTING	
FOCUS LEVER SETTING	
♠ EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU	
EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU	
FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING	
POWER ZOOM LENS FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING	
COMMAND DIAL SETTING	
S.S. OPERATION	
COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION	
SHUTTER AF	
SHUTTER AE	
SHOOT WITHOUT LENS	
SHOOT WITHOUT CARD	
LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING	
AE/AF-LOCK MODE	
AWB-LOCK MODE	
APERTURE RING SETTING (A)	
APERTURE SETTING	
► Fn1 BUTTON SETTING	
TOUCH SCREEN SETTING	
LOCK	323

	POWER MANAGEMENT	324
	AUTO POWER OFF	324
	PERFORMANCE	324
	EVF/LCD BOOST SETTING	325
	AUTO POWER OFF TEMP	325
	SAVE DATA SETTING	326
	FRAME NO.	326
	EDIT FILE NAME	327
	SELECT FOLDER	
	COPYRIGHT INFO	328
	GEOTAGGING	328
	( Chauteute	220
Ш	Shortcuts	329
ľ	Shortcut Options	
	Shortcut Options	330
	Shortcut Options	<b>330</b> 331
	Shortcut Options	<b>330</b> 331
	Shortcut Options	330 331 331
	Shortcut Options	330 331 333 333
	Shortcut Options	330 331 333 333 335
	Shortcut Options	330 331 333 333 335 336
	Shortcut Options	330 331 333 333 335 336 339
	Shortcut Options	330 331 333 333 335 336 339
	Shortcut Options	330 331 333 335 336 339 339

Peripherals and Optional Accessories	351
Lenses	352
Lens Parts	352
Lens Care	353
Removing Lens Caps	353
Attaching Lens Hoods	354
Aperture ring	355
Lenses with No Aperture Rings	
Lenses with O.I.S. Switches	356
Manual Focus Lenses	357
Power Zoom Lenses	358
External Flash Units	359
Using an External Flash	360
EF-X8	361
SYNC TERMINAL	363
SHOE MOUNT FLASH	364
COMMANDER(OPTICAL)	367
12 Technical Notes	371
Accessories from Fujifilm	372
Software and Services for Use with Your Camera	375
Smartphone Apps	375
RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX	375
FUJIFILM RAW Converter	376
Capture One	376
FUJIFILM TETHER APP	376
FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO	377
Frame.io Camera to Cloud	377
For Your Safety	378
Product Care	392
Cleaning the Image Sensor	393

Firmware Updates	394
Downloading Firmware	
Updating Firmware	
Troubleshooting	
Power and Battery	
Menus and Displays	
Shooting	
Playback	
During Connection	
Wireless Transfer	
Miscellaneous	
Warning Messages and Displays	
Memory Card Capacity	
Specifications	
- r	

## **Supplied Accessories**

The following are included with the camera:

- NP-W126S rechargeable battery
- Body cap (comes attached to camera)
- Clip attaching tool
- Shoulder strap
- Hot shoe cover (comes attached to hot shoe)
- Headphone adapter
- If you purchased a lens kit, check that a lens is included.
  - The headphone adapter converts the USB Type-C connector to a @3.5 mm headphone jack.
  - For information on compatible computer software, see "Software and Services for Use with Your Camera" (5) 375).

#### **About This Manual**

This manual contains instructions for your FUJIFILM X-E5 digital camera. Be sure you have read and understood its contents before proceeding.

#### Symbols and Conventions

The following symbols are used in this manual:



Information that should be read to prevent damage to the product.



Additional information that may be helpful when using the product.



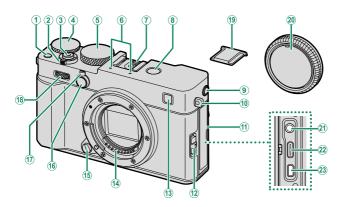
Pages on which related information may be found.

Menus and other text in the displays are shown in **bold**. Illustrations are for explanatory purposes only; drawings may be simplified, while photographs are not necessarily taken with the model of camera described in this manual.

#### Terminology

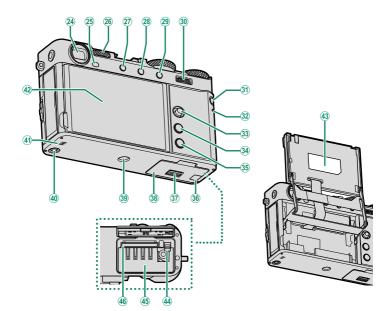
The optional SD, SDHC, and SDXC memory cards the camera uses to store pictures are referred to as "memory cards". The electronic viewfinder may be referred to as the "EVF" and the LCD monitor as the "LCD". Smartphones and tablets are referred to as "smartphones".





1	<b>Fn1</b> button339	<b>13</b> A	F-assist illuminator	156
2	<b>ON/OFF</b> <i>switch</i> 49		elf-timer lamp	
3	Shutter button58	To	ally light	201
4	Exposure compensation dial7, 99	<b>14</b> ) Le	ens signal contacts	
<b>(5</b> )	Shutter speed dial	<b>15</b> ) Le	ens release button	40
	4, 72, 75, 78, 79	<b>16</b> Fı	<b>n2</b> button	339
6	Microphone	<b>17</b> C	ontrol lever	11, 343
7	Hot shoe360	<b>18</b> Fi	ront command dial	8, 312
8	Film simulation window	<b>19</b> H	ot shoe cover	360
9	Diopter adjustment control15	<b>(20)</b> B	ody cap	40
10	Strap eyelet38	<b>21</b> ) N	licrophone/remote rel	ease connector
11)	Connector cover		(ø3.5mm)	67, 81, 217
12	Focus mode selector83	<b>22</b> U	SB connector (Type-C,	)45, 275
		<b>23</b> ) H	DMI Micro connector	(Type D)60

① Use of an optional RR-100 remote release requires a third-party adapter to convert the three-pin, Ø2.5 mm connector to a three-pin, Ø3.5 mm connector.

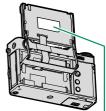


<b>24</b> )	Electronic viewfinder (EVF)	
		16, 20, 22, 31
25	Eye sensor	21
<b>26</b> )	Film simulation dial	5
	DRIVE/DELETE button	
_		6, 62, 64, 103
28	PLAY (playback) button	59
	AEL (exposure lock)/	
	AFL (focus lock) button	102, 339
30	Rear command dial	8, 228, 312
(31)	<b>Q</b> (quick menu) button	333
(32)	Indicator lamp	14, 201
_	Tally light	
(33)	Focus stick (focus lever)	
	MENU/OK button	

35)	<b>DISP</b> (display)/ <b>BACK</b> button23, 226
36	Cable channel cover for DC coupler
<b>37</b> )	Battery-chamber cover latch42
38	Battery-chamber cover42
39	Tripod mount
40	<b>❸</b> (Bluetooth) button254
<b>41</b> )	Speaker
<b>42</b> )	LCD monitor15, 18, 20
	Touch screen31, 167, 212
<b>43</b>	Serial number plate
44)	Battery latch43
<b>45</b> )	Battery chamber42
<b>46</b> )	Memory card slot42

#### The Serial Number Plate

Do not remove the serial number plate, which provides the CMIIT ID, serial number, and other important information.



Serial number plate

#### The Focus Stick (Focus Lever)

Tilt or press the focus stick to select the focus area. The focus stick can also be used to navigate the menus.

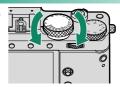




- To choose the role played by the focus stick, press and hold the center of the stick or use **E BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FOCUS LEVER** SETTING
  - Use MAF/MF SETTING > → WRAP FOCUS POINT to choose whether focus-area selection is bounded by the borders of the display or "wraps around" from one edge of the display to another.

#### The Shutter Speed Dial

The shutter speed dial is used to choose the shutter speed.



## Film Simulation Dial

Rotate the film simulation dial and set the icon to the indicator to configure the film simulation.



Film Simulation Dial	Description
PROVIA/STANDARD	
Velvia/VIVID	Shoot with each film simulation. When shoot-
ST ASTIA/SOFT	ing with AT ACROS, use IMAGE QUALITY
CC CLASSIC CHROME	SETTING > FILM SIMULATION DIAL
R REALA ACE	<b>SETTING</b> to set the filter.
AT ACROS	
FS1	Shoot with a film simulation set in <b>IMAGE</b> OUALITY SETTING > FILM SIMULATION
FS2 FS3	<b>DIAL SETTING</b> . Separate settings are available for still photography and movie recording.
	Shoot with a film simulation set in In IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > FILM SIMULATION
C (Custom)	or in FILM SIMULATION without setting a film simulation with the film simulation dial. The film simulation setting can be changed with the



- Select **ON** for **FS RECIPE** in **ID IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **FILM** SIMULATION DIAL SETTING OF # FILM SIMULATION DIAL **SETTING** to save the image quality setting for **FS1**, **FS2**, and **FS3**.
  - The following settings are valid only when the film simulation dial is set to C.
    - Settings of **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **FILM SIMULATION** or FILM SIMULATION
    - Settings of the film simulation in the **Q** menu
    - Settings by the function buttons to which a film simulation has been assigned
    - Settings of & FILM SIMULATION saved in IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > ₩ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING

#### The DRIVE/DELETE Button

Pressing the **DRIVE/DELETE** button displays drive-mode menu, where you can choose from the following the drive modes.

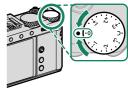


Mode		
Ô	Single frame	72
Ð	High-speed burst	108
Ō	Low-speed burst	108
ISO	ISO BKT	104
WB	WHITE BALANCE BKT	104
BKT	Bracketing	105

HDR	HDR	110
▣	Multiple exposure	112
Adv.	Adv. MODE	115 118
<b>,**</b>	Movie	64

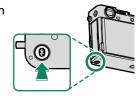
## The Exposure Compensation Dial

Rotate the dial to choose an exposure compensation amount.



## (Bluetooth) Button

Press and hold the (Bluetooth) button to display the Bluetooth setting menu.



## **The Command Dials**

## Rotate or press the command dials to:

	Front command dial	Rear command dial		
Rotate	<ul> <li>Select menu tabs or page through menus</li> <li>Adjust aperture</li> <li>Choose a film simulation</li> <li>Adjust exposure compensation</li> <li>Adjust sensitivity</li> <li>View other pictures during playback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Highlight menu items</li> <li>Choose the desired combination of shutter speed and aperture (program shift)</li> <li>Choose a shutter speed</li> <li>Adjust exposure compensation</li> <li>Adjust settings in the quick menu</li> <li>Choose the size of the focus frame</li> <li>Zoom in or out in full frame playback</li> <li>Zoom in or out in multi-frame playback</li> </ul>		
Press	front command dial (1 9).  • Press and hold to choose the option selected for BUTTON/	<ul> <li>Zoom in on the active focus point*</li> <li>Press and hold to choose the manual focus mode focus display*</li> <li>Zoom in on the active focus</li> </ul>		
* Available only if <b>FOCUS CHECK</b> is assigned to a function button.				

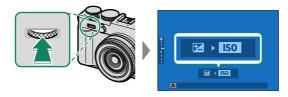


The rotation direction for the command dials can be selected using

**BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION.** 

# Choosing a Function for the Front Command Dial

Press the center of the front command dial during shooting to choose a function assigned in **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > COMMAND DIAL SETTING.



The following functions can be assigned.

Function	Description
S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)	Select a shutter speed. Program shift is possible in mode <b>P</b> .
APERTURE	Adjust aperture when the aperture setting is <b>A</b> (auto) and <b>B</b> BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > APERTURE RING SETTING (A) is COMMAND or when the lens is not equipped with an aperture ring.
EXPOSURE COMPENSATION	Adjust exposure compensation when the exposure compensation dial is set to <b>C</b> .
ISO	Adjust sensitivity.
FILM SIMULATION	Choose a film simulation when the film simulation dial is set to <b>C</b> .



Depending on the shooting mode or drive mode, some functions cannot be assigned or may be disabled even if they have been assigned.

# Choosing a Function for the Rear Command Dial

Values of the functions assigned by REAR COMMAND DIAL in **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING** can be adjusted by the rear command dial during shooting. The following functions can be assigned to the dial.

Function	Description	
S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)	Select a shutter speed. Program shift is possible in mode <b>P</b> .	
APERTURE	Adjust aperture when the aperture setting is <b>A</b> (auto) and <b>B</b> BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > APERTURE RING SETTING (A) is COMMAND or when the lens is not equipped with an aperture ring.	
EXPOSURE COMPENSATION	Adjust exposure compensation when the exposure compensation dial is set to <b>C</b> .	
ISO	Adjust sensitivity.	
FILM SIMULATION	Choose a film simulation when the film simulation dial is set to <b>C</b> .	



Depending on the shooting mode or drive mode, some functions cannot be assigned or may be disabled even if they have been assigned.

#### The Control Lever

Pull the control lever left or right or pull and hold it to make the followings possible.

- Changing the digital tele-converter setting
- Enabling or disabling FS RECIPE
- Changing the display of the cropping indicators
- Changing the aspect ratio

The control lever can be assigned other roles using BUTTON/DIAL **SETTING** > **FUNCTION** (**Fn**) **SETTING**. Control lever functions can also be assigned to other function buttons (\$\equip 343).

#### Changing the Digital Tele-Converter Setting

Pull the control lever as shown to enable or disable the digital tele-converter or to adjust zoom.



Pull towards the lens

# Enabling or disabling FS RECIPE

Pull and hold the control lever as shown to enable or disable FS RECIPE. Enable FS **RECIPE** to take pictures with individually registered image quality settings when the film simulation dial is rotated to FS1, FS2, or FS3.



Pull and hold towards the lens

# Changing the Display of the Cropping Indicators

Pull the control lever as shown during still photography to make the black area that indicates the outside of the cropped area semi-transparent or to display the cropped area within a frame, according to the aspect ratio.



Pull towards the grip







LINE



- The display of the cropping indicators can also be changed via SCREEN SET-UP > SURROUND VIEW.
  - Setting the display to **SEMI-TRANSPARENT** or **LINE** while using a digital tele-converter allows you to check the cropped area without enlarging the screen display.



# Changing the Aspect Ratio

Pull and hold the control lever as shown during still photography to display a menu for the aspect ratio.



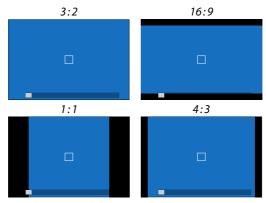
Pull and hold towards the grip

		Options		
3:2	16:9	1:1	4:3	5:4

# Aspect Ratio

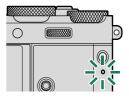
Changes in the aspect ratio change the position and size of the black area that indicates the outside of the cropped area.

# **Screen Samples**



# The Indicator Lamp

Camera status is shown by the indicator lamp.



Indicator lamp	Camera status
Glows green	Focus locked.
Blinks green	Focus or slow shutter speed warning. Pictures can be taken.
Blinks green and orange	• Camera on: Recording pictures, or picture displayed for confirmation after being taken with option other than OFF selected for ☑ SCREEN SETTING > IMAGE DISP. (additional pictures can be taken).     • Camera off: Uploading pictures to a smartphone or tablet.*
Glows orange	Recording pictures. No additional pictures can be taken at this time.
Blinks orange	Flash charging; flash will not fire when picture is taken.
Blinks red	Lens or memory error.

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed only if pictures are selected for upload.



- Warnings may also appear in the display.
  - The indicator lamp remains off while your eye is to the viewfinder.
  - The 
     MOVIE SETTING > TALLY LIGHT option can be used to choose the lamp (indicator or AF-assist) that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady.
  - The indicator lamp blinks green whenever the displays are off during interval-timer photography.

# The LCD Monitor

The LCD monitor can be tilted for easier viewing, but be careful not to touch the wires or trap fingers or other objects behind the monitor. Touching the wires could cause camera malfunction.



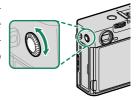


The LCD monitor also functions as a touch screen that can be used for:

- EVF ( 31)
- LCD Monitor ( 32)
- MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL → (□ 33)
- Touch Function ( 34)
- Playback Touch Controls (# 36)

#### Focusing the Viewfinder

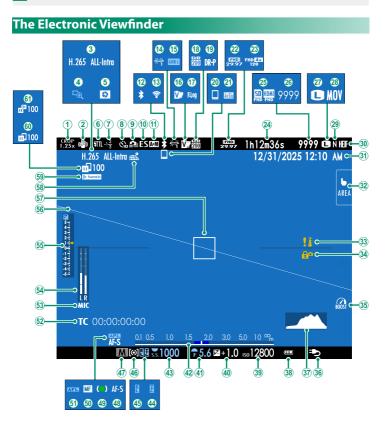
If the indicators displayed in the viewfinder are blurred, put your eye to the viewfinder and rotate the diopter adjustment control until the display is in sharp focus.



# Camera Displays

This section lists the indicators that may be displayed during shooting.

• For illustrative purposes, displays are shown with all indicators lit.



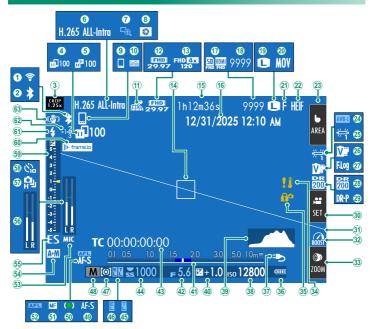
(1)	Crop factor	195	(31)	Date and time	51, 53, 291
2	IS mode <sup>2</sup>	178	32	Touch screen mode	31, 167
3	Movie compression	192	33	Temperature warning	43, 414
4	Focus check	94, 163	34	Control lock <sup>3</sup>	323
<b>(5</b> )	Depth-of-field preview	78, 93	35	Boost mode	325
<b>6</b>	Flash (TTL) mode	364	36	Power supply	47
7	Flash compensation	364	37)	Histogram	27
8	Self-timer indicator	170, 191	38	Battery level	50
9	Continuous mode	108	39	Sensitivity	96
10	Shutter type	176	40	Exposure compensation	99
11)	AF+MF indicator <sup>2</sup>	161	41	Aperture	74, 78, 79
(12)	Bluetooth ON/OFF		42	Distance indicator <sup>2</sup>	93
(13)	Wireless connection		43	Shutter speed	74, 75, 79
14)	White balance	131	44	TTL lock	181, 342
(15)	AWB lock	319	45	AE lock	102, 319
16	Film simulation	127	46	Metering	98
17)	F-Log/HLG recording	196	47)	Shooting mode	72
18)	Dynamic range	135	48	Focus mode <sup>2</sup>	83
19	D-range priority	136	49	Focus indicator <sup>2</sup>	84
20	Bluetooth host	254	<b>50</b>	Manual focus indicator <sup>2</sup>	83, 91
21)	AirGlu BT connection	221	<b>51</b>	AF lock	102, 319
22	Movie mode	64, 189	<b>52</b>	Time code	219
23	High-speed recording indicator.	190	<b>53</b>	Microphone input channel	186, 218
24)	Recording time available/		54	Recording level <sup>2</sup>	215
	elapsed recording time	64	(55)	Exposure indicator	79, 99
25)	Destination for movie recording	192	<b>56</b>	Virtual horizon	28
26	Number of available frames 1	415	<b>57</b>	Focus frame	87, 101
27)	Image size	122	<b>58</b>	Location data download status.	254, 328
28	File format	192	<b>59</b>	Frame.io connection status	269
29	Image quality	123	60	Image transfer status	254, 278
(30)	HEIF format	125	<b>61</b> )	Frame.io upload progress	266

<sup>1</sup> Shows "9999" if there is space for over 9999 frames.

<sup>2</sup> Not displayed when **ON** is selected for **☑ SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)**.

<sup>3</sup> Displayed when controls have been locked by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button. Control lock can be ended by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button again.

# The LCD Monitor



1	Wireless connection		32	Boost mode	325
2	Bluetooth ON/OFF		33	Touch zoom <sup>3</sup>	35
3	Crop factor	195	34)	Temperature warning	43, 414
4	Image transfer status	254, 278		Control lock <sup>4</sup>	
<b>(5</b> )	Frame.io upload progress		36	Battery level	50
<b>6</b>	Movie compression	192	<b>37</b> )	Power supply	47
7	Focus check	94, 163	38	Sensitivity	96
8	Depth-of-field preview	78, 93	39	Histogram	27
9	Bluetooth host	254	40	Exposure compensation	99
10	AirGlu BT connection	221	41)	Distance indicator <sup>2</sup>	93
11)	Location data download status	254, 328	42	Aperture	74, 78, 79
12	Movie mode	64, 189	43	Time code	219
<b>13</b>	High-speed recording indicator	190	44)	Shutter speed	74, 75, 79
14)	Focus frame		45)	TTL lock	181, 342
<b>15</b>	Recording time available/		46	AE lock	102, 319
	elapsed recording time	64	<b>47</b> )	Metering	98
<b>16</b>	Date and time	51, 53, 291	48	Shooting mode	72
17)	Destination for movie recording.	192	49	Focus mode <sup>2</sup>	83
	Number of available frames 1		<b>50</b>	Focus indicator <sup>2</sup>	84
19	Image size	122	<b>51</b> )	Manual focus indicator <sup>2</sup>	83, 91
20	File format	192	<b>52</b>	AF lock	102, 319
<b>21</b> )	Image quality	123	<b>53</b>	Microphone input channel	186, 218
22	HEIF format		<b>54</b> )	AF+MF indicator <sup>2</sup>	161
23	Touch screen mode <sup>3</sup>	31, 167	<b>55</b>	Shutter type	176
24)	AWB lock	319	<b>56</b>	Recording level <sup>2</sup>	215
25	White balance	131	<b>57</b> )	Continuous mode	108
26	Film simulation	127	<b>58</b>	Self-timer indicator	170, 191
27)	F-Log/HLG recording	196	<b>59</b>	Exposure indicator	79, 99
28	Dynamic range	135	60	Frame.io connection status	269
29	D-range priority	136	<b>61</b>	Flash (TTL) mode	364
30	Movie optimized control <sup>3</sup>	33	62	Flash compensation	364
(31)	Virtual horizon	28	63	IS mode <sup>2</sup>	178

- 3 Camera functions can also be accessed via touch controls.
- 4 Displayed when controls have been locked by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button. Control lock can be ended by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button again.

<sup>1</sup> Shows "9999" if there is space for over 9999 frames.

<sup>2</sup> Not displayed when **ON** is selected for **☑ SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)**.

# **Choosing a Display Mode**

Use SCREEN SET-UP > VIEW MODE SETTING to choose from the following display modes. You can choose separate display modes for shooting and playback.

# **SHOOTING**

Option	Description
SEESER EYE SENSOR	Putting your eye to the viewfinder turns the viewfinder on and the LCD monitor off; taking your eye away turns the viewfinder off and LCD monitor on.
CCD LCD ONLY	LCD monitor on, viewfinder off.
EVE EVF ONLY	Viewfinder on, LCD monitor off.
EVE EVF ONLY + SENECOR	Putting your eye to the viewfinder turns the viewfinder on; taking it away turns the viewfinder off. The LCD monitor remains off.
SEM + € EYE SENSOR + LCD IMAGE DISP.	Putting your eye to the viewfinder during shooting turns the viewfinder on, but the LCD monitor is used for the display of images once you remove your eye from the viewfinder after shooting. The options selected for <b>ESCREEN SET-UP</b> > <b>IMAGE DISP.</b> apply to display in the LCD monitor. This setting cannot be selected while shooting movies.



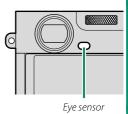
- You can also assign **VIEW MODE SETTING** to a function button and use it to switch between the EVF and LCD monitor.
  - Go to **☑** SCREEN SET-UP > VIEW MODE SETTING > SHOOTING in the setup menu and press the **Q** button to choose the view modes available

# PLAYBACK

Option	Description		
SERSOR EYE SENSOR	Putting your eye to the viewfinder turns the viewfinder on and the LCD monitor off; taking your eye away turns the viewfinder off and LCD monitor on.		
Gro LCD ONLY	LCD monitor on, viewfinder off.		
EVE EVF ONLY	Viewfinder on, LCD monitor off.		

#### -The Eye Sensor

- The eye sensor may respond to objects other than your eye or to light shining directly on the sensor.
- The eye sensor is not available when the LCD monitor is tilted.



# Adjusting Display Brightness

The brightness and saturation of the viewfinder and LCD monitor can be adjusted using the items in the SCREEN SET-UP menu. Choose EVF BRIGHTNESS or EVF COLOR to adjust viewfinder brightness or saturation, LCD BRIGHTNESS or LCD COLOR to do the same for the LCD monitor.

# **Display Rotation**

When **ON** is selected for **ESCREEN SET-UP** > **AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS**, the indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor automatically rotate to match camera orientation.

#### The DISP/BACK Button

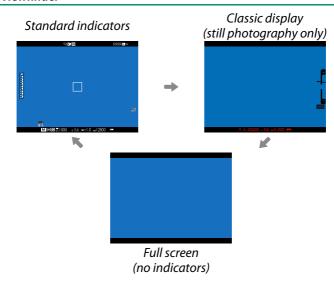
The DISP/BACK button controls the display of indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor.





Indicators for the EVF and LCD must be selected separately. To choose the EVF display, place your eye to the viewfinder while using the **DISP/BACK** button.

# Viewfinder



# Standard indicators No indicators No indicators



Info display (still photography only)

#### ·Classic Display in EVF-

Set the EVF to classic display to have a simple film camera-style display that replicates the analog exposure indicator.



The information displayed in classic display can be changed in **SCREEN SET-UP** > **DISP. CUSTOM SETTING**. The following information can be displayed.

- BATTERY I EVEL
- APERTURE/S-SPEED/ISO
- SHOOTING MODE

- Expo. Comp. (Digit)
- Expo. Comp. (Scale)
- FOCUS FRAME



SCREEN SET-UP > AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS and LARGE **INDICATORS MODE(EVF)** are automatically disabled.

# Customizing Display Indicators

To choose the items shown in the shooting display:

1 Select DISP. CUSTOM SETTING.

Select **SCREEN SET-UP** > **DISP. CUSTOM SETTING** in the setup menu.

# 2 Choose items.

Highlight items and press MENU/OK to select or deselect.

- FRAMING GUIDELINE
- FOCUS FRAME
- FOCUS INDICATOR
- AF DISTANCE INDICATOR
- MF DISTANCE INDICATOR
- HISTOGRAM
- LIVE VIEW HIGHLIGHT ALERT
- SHOOTING MODE
- APERTURE/S-SPEED/ISO
- INFORMATION BACKGROUND
- Expo. Comp. (Digit)
- Expo. Comp. (Scale)
- FOCUS MODE
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLASH
- CONTINUOUS MODE

- DUAL IS MODE
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
- WHITE BALANCE
- FILM SIMULATION
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- BOOST MODE
- FRAMES REMAINING
- IMAGE SIZE/OUALITY
- MOVIE MODE & REC TIME
- DIGITAL TELE-CONV.
- COMMUNICATION STATUS
- MIC LEVEL
- GUIDANCE MESSAGE
- NO STORAGE MEDIA WARNING
- DATE/TIME
- BATTERY I EVEL
- FRAMING OUTLINE

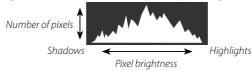
# 3 Press DISP/BACK to save changes.

#### Framing Outline

Enable **FRAMING OUTLINE** to make the borders of the frame easier to see against dark backgrounds.

#### -Histograms-

Histograms show the distribution of tones in the image. Brightness is shown by the horizontal axis, the number of pixels by the vertical axis.

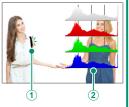


- **Optimal exposure**: Pixels are distributed in an even curve throughout the tone range.
- **Overexposed**: Pixels are clustered on the right side of the graph.
- **Underexposed**: Pixels are clustered on the left side of the graph.



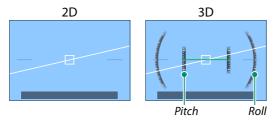
To view separate RGB histograms and a display showing areas of the frame that will be overexposed at current settings superimposed on the view through the lens, press the function button to which **HISTOGRAM** is assigned (**Ell** 311, 339).

- 1 Overexposed areas blink
- 2 RGB histograms



#### Virtual Horizon

Check whether the camera is level. The display type can be chosen using **SCREEN SET-UP** > **ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING**. Use the virtual horizon to level the camera when mounting it on a tripod or the like.



- OFF: The virtual horizon is not displayed.
- 2D: A white line shows the amount the camera is tilted left or right. The line turns green when the camera is level. The line may vanish if the camera is tilted forward or back.
- **3D**: The display shows whether the camera is tilted left or right and forward or back.
- **ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH** can be assigned to a function button and the button then used to switch between the 2D and 3D displays.

# Using the Menus

To display the menus, press MENU/OK.



#### The Menus

Different menus are displayed during still photography, movie recording, and playback.

# Still Photography

The photo menus are displayed when a setting other than **MOVIE** is selected in the drive mode options.



#### Movie Recording

The movie menus are displayed when **MOVIE** is selected in the drive mode options.



# Playback

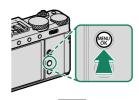
The playback menus are displayed during playback.



# Selecting a Menu Tab

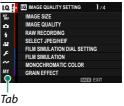
### To navigate the menus:

1 Press MENU/OK to display the menus.





Press the focus stick (focus lever) left to highlight the tab for the current menu.



- 3 Press the focus stick up or down to highlight the tab containing the desired item.
- 4 Press the focus stick right to place the cursor in the menu.
- Use the front command dial to select menu tabs or page through menus and the rear command dial to highlight menu items.



#### **Touch Screen Mode**

The LCD monitor also functions as a touch screen.

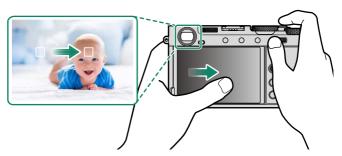
### Shooting Touch Controls

To enable touch controls, select ON for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > **★** TOUCH SCREEN SETTING.



#### EVF

The LCD monitor can be used to select the focus area while pictures are being framed in the electronic viewfinder (EVF). Use BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > EVE TOUCH SCREEN AREA SETTINGS to choose the area of the monitor employed for touch controls.



- - When FACE DETECTION ON is selected for 
     AF/MF SETTING > FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING, you can choose the face used for focus
    - You can choose the type of subject on which the camera preferential-Iv focuses when **SUBJECT DETECTION ON** is selected for **MAF/MF** SETTING > SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING.

#### LCD Monitor

The operation performed can be selected by tapping the touch screen mode indicator in the display. Touch controls can be used for the following operations:



Mode	Description
TOUCH SHOOTING	Tap your subject in the display to focus and release the shutter. In burst mode, pictures will be taken while you keep your finger on the display.
AF AF OFF	<ul> <li>In focus mode S (AF-S), the camera focuses when you tap your subject in the display. Focus locks at the current distance until you tap the AF OFF icon.</li> <li>In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera initiates focus when you tap your subject display. The camera will continue to adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject until you tap the AF OFF icon.</li> <li>In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to focus on the selected subject using autofocus.</li> </ul>
AREA AREA	Tap to select a point for focus or zoom. The focus frame will move to the selected point.
OFF OFF	Touch screen mode off.



- The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.
  - Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (# 168).
- To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select OFF for **☑** BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING.
  - Touch control settings can be adjusted using AF/MF SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN MODE. For information on the touch controls available during movie recording, see "Movie Recording ( TOUCH SCREEN MODE; 212)".

#### MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL

Selecting ON for 

☐ MOVIE SETTING > MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL - or tapping the movie-optimized mode button in the shooting display optimizes the command dials and touch controls for movie recording. This can be used to prevent camera sounds being recorded with movie footage.



Movie-optimized mode button

- SHUTTER SPEED
- APERTURE
- EXPOSURE COMPENSATION
- 🚅 ISO
- INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- WIND FILTER
- HEADPHONES VOLUME
- FILM SIMULATION
- WHITE BALANCE
- IS MODE
  - S MODE BOOST

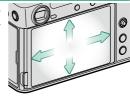


- Enabling movie-optimized controls disables the aperture ring.
  - When movie-optimized control is enabled, the movie-optimized mode button can be used to change shooting settings or disable movie-optimized control.
  - EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT can be set only when an external mic is connected

#### Touch Function

Functions can be assigned to the following flick gestures in much the same way as function buttons ( 346):

• Flick up: T-Fn1 • Flick left: T-Fn2 • Flick right: T-Fn3 • Flick down: T-Fn4





 In some cases, touch-function flick gestures display a menu; tap to select the desired option.

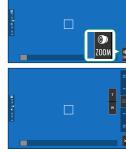


• Touch-function gestures are disabled by default. To enable touch-function gestures, select **ON** for **☑ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > IIII TOUCH FUNCTION.

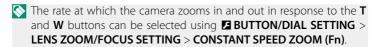
#### Touch Zoom

If the lens supports touch zoom, you can zoom in and out by touching the display. Tap the touch zoom button in the display to enable touch zoom.

Touch zoom is controlled using the buttons in the display.



Button	Description
Touch zoom	Enable touch zoom.
▼ Zoom in	Zoom in or out. Touch and hold to zoom in or out at a constant
w Zoom out	speed.
Rocker switch	The camera zooms in or out at a speed corresponding to the position of the rocker switch.
× Disable	Disable touch zoom.



# Playback Touch Controls

When ON is selected for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH **SCREEN SETTING** > **TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**, touch controls can be used for the following playback operations:

• Swipe: Swipe a finger across the display to view other images.



• Pinch-out: Place two fingers on the display and spread them apart to zoom in.



• Pinch-in: Place two fingers on the display and slide them together to zoom out.



Pictures can be zoomed out until the entire image is visible but no further

 Double-tap: Tap the display twice to zoom in on the focus point.



• Drag: View other areas of the image during playback zoom.

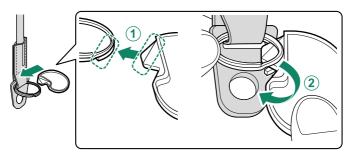




# Attaching the Strap

Use the supplied clip attaching tool to attach the strap clips to the camera.

1 Use the dotted part of the clip attaching tool as shown in the illustration to open a strap clip (①), and rotate the clip attaching tool to push it firmly into place (②).

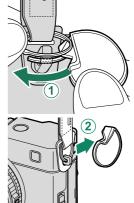


Place a protective cover over the eyelet as shown.



Protective cover

3 While holding the strap clip and the clip attaching tool, hook the clip opening in the strap eyelet (1). Remove the tool, using the other hand to keep the clip in place (2).



- Keep the tool in a safe place, as you will need it to open the strap clips when removing the strap.
- 4 Rotate the clip fully through the eyelet until it clicks closed.



To avoid dropping the camera, be sure the strap is correctly secured

Repeat the above steps for the second eyelet.

# Attaching a Lens

The camera can be used with lenses for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

Remove the body cap from the camera and the rear cap from the lens. Place the lens on mount, keeping the marks on the lens and camera aligned (1), and then slowly rotate the lens in the direction of the arrow until it clicks into place (2).





- When attaching lenses, ensure that dust or other foreign matter does not enter the camera.
  - Be careful not to touch the camera's internal parts.
  - Rotate the lens until it clicks securely into place.
  - Do not press the lens release button while attaching the lens.

#### -Removing Lenses-

To remove the lens, turn the camera off, then press the lens release button ((1)) and slowly rotate the lens as shown (2).



To prevent dust accumulating on the lens or inside the camera, replace the lens caps and camera body cap when the lens is not attached.



#### Lenses and Other Optional Accessories

The camera can be used with lenses and accessories for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

- ① Observe the following precautions when attaching or removing (exchanging) lenses.
  - Check that the lenses are free of dust and other foreign matter.
  - Do not change lenses in direct sunlight or under another bright light source. Light focused into the interior of the camera could cause it to malfunction.
  - Attach the lens caps before exchanging lenses.
  - Do not rotate the lens while holding moving parts of the camera, such as the aperture ring.
  - See the manual provided with the lens for information on use.

# **Inserting the Battery and a Memory Card**

Insert the battery and memory card as described below.

- 1 Open the battery-chamber cover.

  Slide the battery-chamber cover latch as shown and open the battery-chamber cover.
  - Do not open the battery-chamber cover when the camera is on. Failure to observe this precaution could damage image files or memory cards.
    - Do not use excessive force when handling the battery-chamber cover.





# 2 Insert the battery as shown.

- Insert the battery in the orientation shown. Do not use force or attempt to insert the battery upside down or backwards.
  - Confirm that the battery is securely latched.



3 Insert the memory card.



# 4 Close the battery-chamber cover and slide the battery-chamber latch closed.



If the cover does not close, check that the battery is in the correct orientation. Do not attempt to force the cover shut.



#### Removing the Battery-

Before removing the battery, turn the camera off and open the battery-chamber cover.

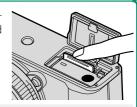
To remove the battery, press the battery latch to the side, and slide the battery out of the camera as shown.



The battery may become hot when used in high-temperature environments. Observe caution when removing the battery.

#### Removing Memory Cards

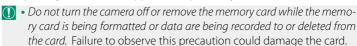
To remove the memory card, press it in and release it slowly. The card can then be removed by hand.



- Press the center of the card.
  - Suddenly removing your finger from the card could cause the card to fall from the slot. Remove your finger slowly.
  - If the camera displays a ! icon, the memory card may be hot to the touch. Wait for the card to cool before removing it.

# Compatible Memory Cards

- The camera can be used with SD, SDHC, and SDXC memory cards. Both the UHS-I and UHS-II bus interfaces are supported.
- UHS-II cards are recommended for high-speed burst photography.
- The types of memory cards suitable for movie recording vary with the settings selected (1998).
- A list of supported memory cards is available on the Fujifilm website. For details, visit:
  - https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/.



• Memory cards can be locked, making it impossible to format the card or to record or delete images. Before inserting a memory card, slide the write-protect switch to the unlocked position.



- Memory cards are small and can be swallowed; keep out of reach of children. If a child swallows a memory card, seek medical assistance immediately.
- miniSD or microSD adapters that are larger or smaller than memory cards may not eject normally; if the card does not eject, take the camera to an authorized service representative. Do not forcibly remove the card.
- Do not affix labels or other objects to memory cards. Peeling labels can cause camera malfunction.
- Movie recording may be interrupted with some types of memory card.
- Formatting a memory card in the camera creates a folder in which pictures are stored when a picture is taken for the first time. Do not rename or delete this folder or use a computer or other device to edit, delete, or rename image files. Always use the camera to delete pictures; before editing or renaming files, copy them to a computer and edit or rename the copies, not the originals. Renaming the files can cause problems during playback on the camera.

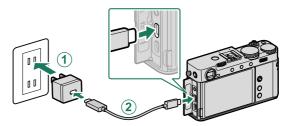
# Charging the Battery

The battery is not charged at shipment. Charge the battery before use.

- An NP-W126S rechargeable battery is supplied with the camera.
  - This product does not include an AC adapter or USB cable. Use a USB-IF certified AC adapter or USB-C to USB-C cable when charging with the camera.
  - The battery takes about 120 minutes to charge with a recommended AC adapter of 7.5 W or more (\$\square\$ 388).

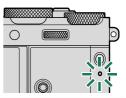
## Charge the battery.

Plug the AC adapter into an indoor power outlet (1), then connect the camera to the AC adapter using the USB cable (2).



- Connect the cable to the camera's USB connector (Type-C).
  - Be sure the connectors are fully inserted.

**Charge Status**The indicator lamp shows battery charge status as follows:



Indicator lamp	Battery status
On	Battery charging
Off	Charging complete
Blinks	Charging error



- Do not affix labels or other objects to the battery. Failure to observe this precaution could make it impossible to remove the battery from the camera.
  - Do not short the battery terminals. The battery could overheat.
  - Read the cautions in "The Battery and Power Supply".
  - Use only genuine Fujifilm rechargeable batteries designated for use in this camera. Failure to observe this precaution could result in product malfunction.
  - Do not remove the labels from the battery or attempt to split or peel the outer casing.
  - The battery gradually loses its charge when not in use. Charge the battery one or two days before use.
  - If the battery fails to hold a charge, it has reached the end of its charging life and must be replaced.
  - Remove dirt from the battery terminals with a clean, dry cloth. Failure to observe this precaution could prevent the battery from charging.
  - Note that charging times increase at low or high temperatures.
  - Selecting ON for Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth **ON/OFF** in the network/USB settings menu increases the drain on the battery.



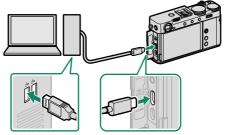
 If the camera is turned on during charging, charging will end and the USB connection will instead be used to power the camera. The battery level will begin to gradually decline (287).



• The camera will display a "power supply" icon when powered via USB.

# Charging via Computer-

The camera can be charged via USB. USB charging is available with computers with a manufacturer-approved operating system and USB interface.



USB connector (Type-C) Leave the computer on during charging.



- The battery will not charge while the camera is on.
  - Connect a third-party USB cable.
  - Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not use a USB hub or keyboard.
  - Charging stops if the computer enters sleep mode. To resume charging, activate the computer and disconnect and reconnect the USB cable.
  - Charging may not be supported depending on the model of computer, computer settings, and the computer's current state.
  - The battery takes about 300 minutes to charge with a charging input of 5 V/500 mA.



# **Turning the Camera On and Off**

Use the ON/OFF switch to turn the camera on and off.

Slide the switch to **ON** to turn the camera on, or to **OFF** to turn the camera off.



- Fingerprints and other marks on the lens or viewfinder can affect pictures or the view through the viewfinder. Keep the lens and viewfinder clean
- Pressing the PLAY button during shooting starts playback.
  - Press the shutter button halfway to return to shooting mode.
    - The camera will turn off automatically if no operations are performed for the length of time selected for **POWER MANAGEMENT** > **AUTO POWER OFF.** To reactivate the camera after it has turned off automatically, press the shutter button halfway or turn the ON/OFF switch to OFF and then back to ON.



# **Checking the Battery Level**

After turning the camera on, check the battery level in the display.

Battery level is shown as follows:



Indicator	Description
411111	Battery partially discharged.
<b>(IIII</b> )	Battery about 80% full.
	Battery about 60% full.
4	Battery about 40% full.
	Battery about 20% full.
(red)	Low battery. Charge as soon as possible.
(blinks red)	Battery exhausted. Turn camera off and recharge battery.

# **Basic Setup**

When you turn the camera on for the first time, you can choose a language and set the camera clock. Follow the steps below when turning the camera on for the first time.

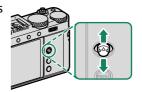
# 1 Turn the camera on.

A language-selection dialog will be displayed.



# 2 Choose a language.

Highlight a language and press MENU/OK.



# 3 Choose a time zone.

When prompted, choose a time zone and turn daylight savings time on or off using the focus stick (focus lever), then highlight SET and press MENU/OK.





To skip this step, press DISP/BACK.

# 4 Set the clock.

Press **MENU/OK** to proceed to the next step.



# 5 View information on the smartphone app.

- The camera will display a QR code you can scan with your smartphone to open a website where you can download the smartphone app.
- Press MENU/OK to proceed to the next step.



Use the smartphone app to download pictures from the camera or control the camera remotely ( ≡ 254).

# 6 Choose an AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.

- The selected setting determines the temperature at which the camera will turn off automatically.
- Press MENU/OK to exit to the shooting display.



# 7 Format the memory card (🕮 290).

- Format memory cards before first use, and be sure to reformat all memory cards after using them in a computer or other device.
- If the battery is removed for an extended period, the camera clock will be reset and the language-selection dialog will be displayed when the camera is turned on.

# Choosing a Different Language

To change the language:

- 1 Display language options.
  Select ☑ USER SETTING > 壓 言語/LANG..
- 2 Choose a language. Highlight the desired option and press MENU/OK.

# Changing the Time and Date

To set the camera clock:

- 1 Display DATE/TIME options.
  Select ☑ USER SETTING > DATE/TIME.
- 2 Set the clock.
  Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to highlight the year, month, day, hour, or minute and press up or down to change. Press MENU/OK to set the clock.

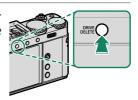
# **MEMO**

# Basic Photography and Playback

# Taking Photographs (Mode P)

This section describes how to take pictures using program AE (mode P). See pages 72–81 for information on S, A, and M modes.

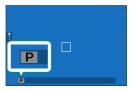
 Press the DRIVE/DELETE button and select STILL IMAGE in the drive-mode menu.



2 Rotate the shutter-speed dial to P and confirm that the camera displays shooting information for program AE.



3 Check the shooting mode.
Confirm that P appears in the display.



# 4 Ready the camera.

Hold the camera steady with both hands—shaking or unsteady hands can blur your shots.



To prevent pictures that are out of focus or too dark (underexposed), keep your fingers and other objects away from the lens and AF-assist illuminator.



# 5 Frame the picture.

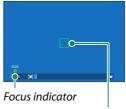
# -Lenses with Zoom Rings-

Use the zoom ring to frame the picture in the display. Rotate the ring left to zoom out, right to zoom in.



# 6 Focus.

Press the shutter button halfway to focus.



Focus frame

- If the camera is able to focus, the focus frame and focus indicator will glow green.
- If the camera is unable to focus, the focus frame will turn red, !AF will be displayed, and the focus indicator will blink white.



- If the subject is poorly lit, the AF-assist illuminator may light to assist the focus operation.
  - Focus and exposure will lock when the shutter button is pressed halfway. Focus and exposure remain locked while the button is kept in this position (AF/AE lock).
  - The camera will focus on subjects at any distance in the macro and standard focus ranges for the lens.

# 7 Shoot.

Smoothly press the shutter button the rest of the way down to take the picture.



# **Viewing Pictures**

Pictures can be viewed in the viewfinder or LCD monitor.

To view pictures full frame, press the PLAY button.



Additional pictures can be viewed by pressing the focus stick (focus lever) left or right or rotating the front command dial. Press the focus stick or rotate the dial right to view pictures in the order recorded, left to view pictures in reverse order. Keep the focus stick pressed to scroll rapidly to the desired frame.



Pictures taken using other cameras are marked with a ## ("gift image") icon to warn that they may not display correctly and that playback zoom may not be available.

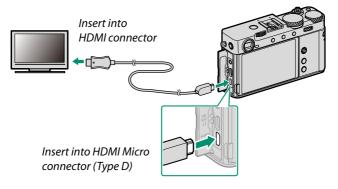
# **HDMI Output**

Camera shooting and playback displays can be output to HDMI devices.

# Connecting to HDMI Devices

Connect the camera to TVs or other HDMI devices using a third-party HDMI cable.

- 1 Turn the camera off.
- 2 Connect the cable as shown below.



- 3 Configure the device for HDMI input as described in the documentation supplied with the device.
- 4 Turn the camera on. The contents of the camera display will be shown on the HDMI device. The camera display turns off in playback mode ( 61).
- Making sure the connectors are fully inserted.
  - Use an HDMI cable no more than 1.5 m (4.9 ft.) long.

# Shooting

Display live view or movie footage on a TV or save it to an external recorder that supports HDMI input.

# Playback

To start playback, press the camera PLAY button. The camera monitor turns off and pictures and movies are output to the HDMI device. Note that the camera volume controls have no effect on sounds played on the TV; use the television volume controls to adjust the volume.



Some televisions may briefly display a black screen when movie playback begins.

# Deleting Pictures

Use the **DRIVE/DELETE** button to delete pictures.

- ① Deleted pictures cannot be recovered. Protect important pictures or copy them to a computer or other storage device before proceeding.
  - With a picture displayed full frame, press the DRIVE/DELETE button and select FRAME.



- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through pictures and press MENU/OK to delete (a confirmation dialog is not displayed). Repeat to delete additional pictures.
- Protected pictures cannot be deleted. Remove protection from any pictures you wish to delete (🗎 238).
  - Pictures can also be deleted from the menus using the ☐ PLAY BACK MENU > ERASE option (☐ 234).

# Movie Recording and Playback



# **Recording Movies**

Record movies with sound.

# **Recording Movies**

Movies can be recorded by pressing the shutter button when (movie) is selected in the drive-mode menu or by pressing the function button to which MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE is assigned.

# The Drive-Mode Menu (🕿 Movie)

Selecting (movie) in the drive-mode menu and recording movies using the shutter button gives you control over a variety of camera settings.

1 Press the **DRIVE/DELETE** button and select **MOVIE** in the drive-mode menu.



2 Press the shutter button all the way down.

Recording will start.

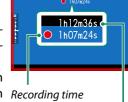
- The borders of the display turn Recording time red during movie recording, green during high-speed recording.
- The time remaining is shown by a countdown display, while another display counts up to show the recording time.

**3** Press the button again to end recording. Recording ends automatically when the maximum length is reached or the memory card is full.

# Using a Function Button (MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE)

Use the function button to which MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE is assigned to quickly and easily record movies while in still photography mode.

- The camera automatically enables autoexposure and selects **AF-C** for focus mode.
  - 1 Assign MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE to a function button (1 339).
  - 2 Press the selected button to start recording.
    - A recording indicator (
       ) is displayed while recording is in progress.
    - The borders of the display turn red during movie recording, green Recording time during high-speed recording.



• The time remaining is shown by a countdown display, while

- another display counts up to show the recording time.
- 3 Press the button again to end recording. Recording ends automatically when the maximum length is reached or the memory card is full.

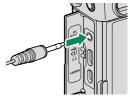
- Sound is recorded via the built-in microphone or an optional external microphone. Do not cover the microphone during recording.
  - Note that the microphone may pick up lens noise and other sounds made by the camera during recording.
  - Vertical or horizontal streaks may appear in movies containing very bright subjects. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- The movie recording release option is intended for point-and-shoot movie recording; camera settings cannot be adjusted.
  - To maximize recording time:
    - keep the camera out of direct sunlight as much as possible, and
    - turn the camera off any time it is not in use.
  - To monitor audio with headphones during recording, you will need to convert the USB connector to an audio jack using the supplied headphone adapter.
  - The indicator lamp lights while recording is in progress (the **MOVIE SETTING** > **TALLY LIGHT** option can be used to choose the lamp indicator or AF-assist—that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady). During recording, you can change exposure compensation by up to  $\pm 2$  EV and adjust zoom using the zoom ring on the lens (if available).
  - To prevent the borders of the display changing color during movie recording, select OFF for 
    ☐ MOVIE SETTING > 
    ☐ REC FRAME INDICATOR.
  - While recording is in progress, you can:
    - Adjust sensitivity
    - Refocus using any of the following methods:
      - Press the shutter button halfway
      - Press a function button to which **AF-ON** is assigned
      - Use touch screen controls
    - Display a histogram or artificial horizon by pressing the button to which HISTOGRAM or ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH has been assigned
  - Recording may be unavailable at some settings, while in other cases settings may not apply during recording.
  - To choose the focus area for movie recording, select AF/MF **SETTING** > **FOCUS AREA** and use the focus stick (focus lever) and rear command dial (22 87).

# -Temperature Warnings-

The camera automatically turns off to protect itself when its temperature or the temperature of the battery rises. If a temperature warning is displayed, image noise may increase. Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool before turning it on again.

# -Using an External Microphone

Sound can be recorded with external microphones that connect using jacks 3.5 mm in diameter; microphones that require plug-in power cannot be used. See the microphone manual for details.



# XLR Microphone Adapters

The camera can be used with TEAC TASCAM CA-XLR2d-F XLR microphone adapters. For more information, visit the TASCAM website.

https://tascam.jp/int/product/ca-xlr2d/#CA-XLR2d\_Website

# Adjusting Movie Settings

Movie settings can be adjusted from the movie menus or using the 

☐ MOVIE SETTING item in the photo menus (☐ 29).

- Use the 

  MOVIE SETTING item in the photo menus to quickly adjust settings when recording movies via a button to which MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE has been assigned (■ 183).
- Use the movie menus to adjust settings when recording movies via the shutter button after choosing **MOVIE** in the drive mode options (**188**).
- Settings such as frame rate and frame size can be adjusted using MOVIE MODE.
- Use **MEDIA REC SETTING** for such tasks as choosing the file type, bit rate, and destination.
- ① Changes made using the **MOVIE SETTING** item in the photo menus also apply to the movie menus. Changes made in one set of menus automatically apply in the other.
  - The type of memory card supported varies with the option select for 

     MOVIE SETTING > MEDIA REC SETTING.
    - Movies with a bit rate of 100 or 200 Mbps can be recorded to cards with a Video Speed Class of V30 or better.

# -Depth of Field-

To soften backgrounds, set aperture as wide as possible. Aperture can be adjusted manually at settings other than **A**.

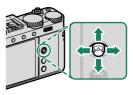
# **Viewing Movies**

View movies on the camera.

Any movie selected after the **PLAY** button is pressed to begin playback will be indicated by a icon. Press the focus stick (focus lever) down to start movie playback.



The following operations can be performed while a movie is displayed:



Focus stick (focus lever)	Full-frame playback	Playback in progress (►)	Playback paused (
Up	View photo information	End pl	ayback
Down	Start playback	Pause playback	Start/resume playback
Left/right	View other pictures	Adjust speed	Single frame rewind/ advance

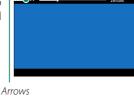
Progress is shown in the display during playback.



- Do not cover the speaker during playback.
- Press **MENU/OK** to pause playback and display volume controls. Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to adjust the volume; press MENU/OK again to resume playback. Volume can also be adjusted using SOUND SET-UP > PLAYBACK VOLUME.
  - To listen to audio with headphones, you will need to convert the USB connector to an audio jack using the supplied headphone adapter.
  - To view movies on a television connected via HDMI instead of in the camera monitor, press the PLAY button (\$\omega\$ 60).

# Playback Speed-

Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to adjust playback speed during playback. Speed is shown by the number of arrows ( $\triangleright$  or  $\triangleleft$ ).







# P, S, A, and M Modes

P, S, A, and M modes give you varying degrees of control over shutter speed and aperture.

# **Mode P: Program AE**

Let the camera choose shutter speed and aperture for optimal exposure. Other values that produce the same exposure can be selected with program shift.

The camera functions in mode **P** (program AE) when the shutter speed dial is rotated to A or P. Aperture is set as follows.

		Aperture
Shutter speed dia	P (□ 73)	The camera functions in mode <b>P</b> regardless of the option selected for aperture (■ 56).
peed dial	A (□ 73)	<ul> <li>Lenses with aperture rings: Mode P can be selected by rotating the ring to A (auto).</li> <li>Lenses without aperture rings: Mode P can be selected by rotating the front command dial to A (auto).</li> </ul>



- The method for adjusting aperture when using a lens without an aperture ring can be chosen using BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > APERTURE SETTING (@ 320).
  - Front command dial settings can be adjusted using **BUTTON**/ DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING (\$\equiv 312).

# Shutter Speed Dial: P

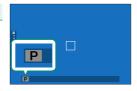


# Setting

**Shutter speed** 

P (program)

Confirm that **P** appears in the display.



# Shutter Speed Dial: A



Setting	
1 Shutter speed	A (auto)
2 Aperture	A (auto)

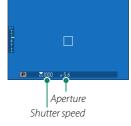
P

Confirm that **P** appears in the display.

If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the shutter speed and aperture displays will show "- - -".

# -Program Shift-

If desired, you can rotate the rear command dial to select other combinations of shutter speed and aperture without altering exposure (program shift).



- Program shift is not available in any of the following circumstances:

  - In movie mode
- When the camera is turned off, program shift is canceled.

# Mode S: Shutter-Priority AE

Choose a shutter speed and let the camera adjust aperture for optimal exposure.



Setting	
1 Shutter speed	User-selected
2 Aperture	A (auto)



Confirm that **S** appears in the display.



- If the correct exposure cannot be achieved at the selected shutter speed, aperture will be displayed in red.
  - If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the aperture display will show "---".

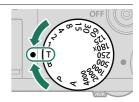


- Shutter speed can also be adjusted in increments of ⅓ EV by rotating the rear command dial
  - For faster shutter speeds, enable the electronic shutter, set the shutter speed dial to 4000 or T, and rotate the rear command dial.
  - If you are using a lens with an aperture ring, rotate the ring to A (auto). If the lens is not equipped with an aperture ring, first select **AUTO** or AUTO + MANUAL for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > APERTURE **SETTING**, then rotate the front command dial until the aperture value is displayed in white.
  - Shutter speed can be adjusted while the shutter button is pressed halfway.
  - At shutter speeds slower than 1 second, a count-down timer will be displayed while the exposure is in progress.
  - To reduce "noise" (mottling) in long time-exposures, select **ON** for MIMAGE QUALITY SETTING > LONG EXPOSURE NR Note that this may increase the time needed to record images after shooting.
  - The picture will go out of focus if the camera is moved during a long time-exposure; use of a tripod is recommended.
  - The roles played by the front command dial and rear command dial can be changed using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **COMMAND** DIAL SETTING ( 312).

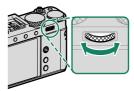
# Time (T)

Choose a shutter speed of T (time) for long time-exposures. Use of a tripod is recommended to prevent the camera moving during the exposure.

1 Set shutter speed to T.



2 Rotate the rear command dial to choose a shutter speed.



- 3 Press the shutter button all the way down to take a picture at the selected shutter speed. At speeds of 1 s or slower, a count-down timer will be displayed while the exposure is in progress.
- To reduce "noise" (mottling) in long time-exposures, select ON for 
  ☐ IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > LONG EXPOSURE NR. Note that this may increase the time needed to record images after shooting.
  - A remote release can be used for long time-exposures (\$\equiv 81\$).

# Mode A: Aperture-Priority AE

Choose an aperture and let the camera adjust shutter speed for optimal exposure.



Setting	
1 Shutter speed	A (auto)
2 Aperture	User-selected



Confirm that A appears in the display.

- If the correct exposure cannot be achieved at the selected aperture, shutter speed will be displayed in red.
  - If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the shutter speed display will show "--".
- If the lens is equipped with an aperture ring, aperture can be adjusted by rotating the ring. If the lens is not equipped with an aperture ring, rotate the front command dial to choose a value.
  - Front command dial settings can be adjusted using BUTTON/ DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING (■ 312).
  - Aperture can be adjusted even while the shutter button is pressed halfway.

# -Previewing Depth of Field-

When **PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD** is assigned to a function button, pressing the button displays a sicon and stops aperture down to the selected setting, allowing depth of field to be previewed in the display (\$\square\$ 339).



# Mode M: Manual Exposure

In manual mode, the user controls both shutter speed and aperture. Shots can be deliberately overexposed (brighter) or underexposed (darker), opening the door for a variety of individual creative expression. The amount the picture would be under- or over-exposed at current settings is shown by the exposure indicator; adjust shutter speed and aperture until the desired exposure is reached.



Setting		
1 Shutter speed User-selected		
2 Aperture User-selected		
Can Compatibat Managarana in the adiabata.		



Confirm that **M** appears in the display.

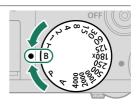


- If the lens is equipped with an aperture ring, aperture can be adjusted by rotating the ring. If the lens is not equipped with an aperture ring, rotate the front command dial to choose a value.
  - Rotate the rear command dial to adjust shutter speed in increments of 1/3 FV
  - The roles played by the front command dial and rear command dial can be changed using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **COMMAND DIAL SETTING** (**3**12).

# Bulb (B)

Choose a shutter speed of **B** (bulb) for long time-exposures in which you open and close the shutter manually. Use of a tripod is recommended to prevent the camera moving during the exposure.

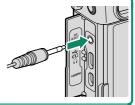
1 Set shutter speed to **B**.



- **2** Press the shutter button all the way down.
  - The shutter will remain open for up to 60 minutes while the shutter button is pressed.
  - The display shows the time elapsed since the exposure started.
  - Releasing the shutter button closes the shutter, ending the exposure. Processing will begin, and the camera will display the processing time remaining.
- Bulb photography is not available in drive modes other than STILL IMAGE or multiple exposure or when the electronic shutter is selected for SHOOTING SETTING > SHUTTER TYPE.
- Selecting an aperture of A fixes shutter speed at 30 s.

#### Using a Remote Release

A remote release can be used for long time-exposures. When using an optional RR-100 remote release or an electronic release from third-party suppliers, connect it to the camera's microphone/remote release connector via a third-party Ø2.5 mm to 3.5 mm adapter.



### Exposure Preview

To preview exposure in the LCD monitor, select **PREVIEW EXP./WB** for **SCREEN SET-UP** > **PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE**.



Select an option other than **PREVIEW EXP./WB** when using the flash or on other occasions on which exposure may change when the picture is taken.

# Autofocus

Take pictures using autofocus.

1 Slide the focus mode selector to **S** or **C** (■ 83).



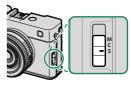
- 2 Use MAF/MF SETTING > AF MODE to choose an AF mode (■ 85).
- 3 Select MAF/MF SETTING > FOCUS AREA and choose the position and size of the focus frame (■ 87).



4 Take pictures.

## **Focus Mode**

Use the focus mode selector to choose how the camera focuses.



# Choose from the following options:

Mode	Description
S	<b>Single AF</b> : Focus locks while the shutter button is pressed halfway.
(AF-S)	Choose for stationary subjects.
	<b>Continuous AF</b> : Focus is continually adjusted to reflect changes in the
(AF-C)	distance to the subject while the shutter button is pressed halfway.
(Ar-C)	Use for subjects that are in motion.
М	<b>Manual</b> : Focus manually using the lens focus ring. Choose for manual
(manual)	control of focus or in situations in which the camera is unable to focus
(IIIdIIudI)	using autofocus (🕮 91).



- Regardless of the option selected, manual focus will be used when the lens is in manual focus mode.
  - If **ON** is selected for **MAF/MF SETTING** > **PRE-AF**, focus will be adjusted continuously in modes **S** and **C** even when the shutter button is not pressed.

# The Focus Indicator Focus status is shown by the focus indicator. Focus indicator **Focus indicator Focus status** Camera focusing. Subject in focus; focus locked (focus mode **S**). (lights green) **(** Subject in focus (focus mode $\mathbf{C}$ ). Focus is automatically adjusted for changes in distance to subject. (lights green) Camera unable to focus. (blinks white) Manual focus (focus mode **M**). ME

# Autofocus Options (AF Mode)

Focus can be adapted to a variety of subjects by changing the combination of settings selected for focus and AF modes.

- 1 Press MENU/OK and go to the shooting menu.
- 2 Select M AF/MF SETTING > AF MODE.
- 3 Choose an AF mode.

How the camera focuses depends on the focus mode.

# Focus Mode S (AF-S)

Option	Description	Sample image
SINGLE POINT	Camera focuses on subject in selected focus point. Use for pin- point focus on selected subject.	
ZONE	Camera focuses on subject in selected focus zone. Focus zones include multiple focus points, making it easier to focus on subjects in motion.	
[] WIDE	Camera focuses automatically on high-contrast subjects; display shows areas in focus.	
ALL ALL	Rotate the rear command dial in t play (国 87, 89) to cycle through <b>國 AF/MF SETTING</b> > <b>AF MODI</b>	the AF modes selected for

# Focus Mode C (AF-C)

Option	Description	Sample image
SINGLE POINT	Focus tracks subject at selected focus point. Use for subjects moving toward or away from camera.	
ZONE	Camera tracks focus in selected focus zone. Use for subjects that are moving fairly predictably.	
TRACKING	Focus tracks subjects moving through wide area of frame.	
ALL ALL	Rotate the rear command dial in t play (瞳 87, 89) to cycle through <b>踊 AF/MF SETTING</b> > <b>AF MOD</b>	the AF modes selected for

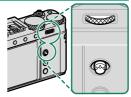
## Focus-Point Selection

# Viewing the Focus-Point Display

- 1 Press MENU/OK and go to the shooting menu.
- 2 Select AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS AREA to view the focus-point display.
- 3 Use the focus stick (focus lever) and rear command dial to choose a focus area.
- The focus point can also be selected using touch controls (\$\equiv 31).

# Selecting a Focus Point

Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the focus point and the rear command dial to choose the size of the focus frame. The procedure varies with the option selected for AF mode



	Focus stick		Rear command dial	
AF mode	Tilt	Press	Rotate	Press
	1111	11633	notate	11633
•			Choose from 6	Restore original
[1]	Select focus point	Select center focus point	frame sizes	size
			_	_



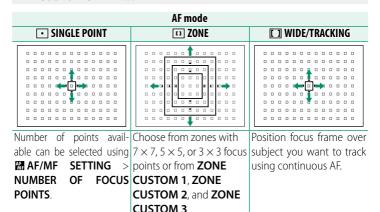
- Manual focus-point selection is not available when □ WIDE/TRACKING is selected in focus mode S
  - You can also press the DISP/BACK button to return the focus area to the center.
  - If ALL is selected for AF mode, you can rotate the rear command dial in the focus-point selection display to cycle through AF modes in the following order: • SINGLE POINT (6 frame sizes), • ZONE (3 frame sizes), ZONE CUSTOM 1, ZONE CUSTOM 2, ZONE CUSTOM 3, and [7] WIDE/ TRACKING Select MAF/MF SETTING > AF MODE ALL SETTING to choose the AF modes available.

# The Focus-Point Display

The focus-point display varies with the option selected for AF mode.



- $\bigcirc$  Focus frames are shown by small squares ( $\square$ ), focus zones by the large squares.
  - The dimensions of ZONE CUSTOM 1, ZONE CUSTOM 2, and ZONE **CUSTOM 3** can be selected using **AF/MF SETTING** > **ZONE** CUSTOM SETTING



#### -Autofocus-

Although the camera boasts a high-precision autofocus system, it may be unable to focus on the subjects listed below.

- Very shiny subjects such as mirrors or car bodies.
- Subjects photographed through a window or other reflective object.
- Dark subjects and subjects that absorb rather than reflect light, such as hair or fur
- Insubstantial subjects, such as smoke or flame.
- Subjects that show little contrast with the background.
- Subjects positioned in front of or behind a high-contrast object that is also in the focus frame (for example, a subject photographed against a backdrop of highly contrasting elements).

### -Checking Focus-

To zoom in on the current focus area for precise focus, press the center of the rear command dial. Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose another focus area. Press the center of the rear command dial again to cancel zoom.







Normal display

Focus zoom



- In focus mode **S**, zoom can be adjusted by rotating the rear command dial.
  - The focus stick can be used to select the focus area while zoom is in effect.
  - In focus mode **S**, select **SINGLE POINT** for **AF MODE**.
  - Focus zoom is not available in focus mode **C** or when **MAF/MF SETTING** > **PRE-AF** is on
  - Use **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FUNCTION** (Fn) **SETTING** to change the function performed by the center of the rear command dial. You can also assign its default function to other controls (\$\equiv 339\$).

# **Manual Focus**

Adjust focus manually.

1 Slide the focus mode selector to M.



**III** will appear in the display.



2 Focus manually using the lens focus ring. Rotate the ring left to reduce the focus distance, right to increase.



- 3 Take pictures.
- Use BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING >
  FOCUS RING ROTATE to reverse the direction of rotation of the focus
  ring.
  - Regardless of the option selected, manual focus will be used when the lens is in manual focus mode.

### Quick Focus-

- To use autofocus to focus on the subject in the selected focus area, press the button to which focus lock or **AF-ON** has been assigned (the size of the focus area can be chosen with the rear command dial).
- In manual focus mode, you can use this feature to quickly focus on a chosen subject using either single or continuous AF according to the option chosen for 

  ### AF/MF SETTING > 

  ### INSTANT AF SETTING.

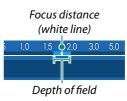
# Checking Focus

A variety of options are available for checking focus in manual focus mode.

# The Manual Focus Indicator

The white line indicates the distance to the subject in the focus area (in meters or feet according to the option selected for SCREEN SET-UP > FOCUS SCALE UNITS in the setup menu), the blue bar the depth of field, or in other words the distance in front of and behind the subject that appears to be in focus.







- If both **AF DISTANCE INDICATOR** and **MF DISTANCE INDICATOR** are selected in the SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING list, the manual focus indicator can also be viewed using the depthof-field indicator in the standard display. Use the DISP/BACK button to display standard indicators.
  - Use the M AF/MF SETTING > → DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE option to choose how depth of field is displayed. Choose FILM FORMAT BASIS to help you make practical assessments of depth of field for pictures that will be viewed as prints and the like, PIXEL BASIS to help you assess depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at high resolutions on computers or other electronic displays.

## Focus Zoom

If ON is selected for MAF/MF SETTING > FOCUS CHECK, the camera will automatically zoom in on the selected focus area when the focus ring is rotated. Press the center of the rear command dial to exit zoom



While zoom is in effect, the focus stick can be used to select the focus area and zoom can be adjusted by rotating the rear command dial. However, a focus area cannot be moved or zoom cannot be adjusted when **DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE** or **DIGITAL MICROPRISM** is selected for MF assist

## MF Assist

Use **MAF/MF SETTING** > **MF ASSIST** (■ 162) in the photo menus or MAF/MF SETTING > MAF ASSIST (■ 210) in the movie menus to choose a focus check option.



- The focus check options for movies differ from those for still photography.
  - The MF ASSIST menu can be displayed by pressing and holding the center of the rear command dial
- **DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE**: Displays a split image in the center of the frame. Frame the subject in the split-image area and rotate the focus ring until the four parts of the split image are correctly aligned.
- DIGITAL MICROPRISM: A grid pattern that emphasizes blur is displayed when the subject is out of focus, disappearing to be replaced by a sharp image when the subject is in focus.





 FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT: Highlights high-contrast outlines. Rotate the focus ring until the subject is highlighted.

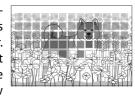


• FOCUS METER: A meter is displayed below the focus point indicating whether focus is in front of or behind the subject. The needle swings left when focus is in front of the subject and right when it is behind the subject. Adjust focus so the needle is pointing straight up.



The display reverses when **9 CCW** is selected for **BUTTON/DIAL** SETTING > LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING > FOCUS RING ROTATE.

• FOCUS MAP: Square indicators are displayed in focus frames to indicate points that are in focus and not in focus by color. A green indicator is displayed on a point in focus on the subject and a point the same distance as the subject. A yellow



indicator is displayed on a point in front of the focus position, and a blue indicator is displayed on a point behind the focus position.



- MF SETTING > ₩ MF ASSIST in the movie menus. With this setting, a white indicator is displayed on a point in front of the focus position, and a black indicator is displayed on a point behind the focus position.
  - Indicators may not be displayed for subjects that are difficult to capture with auto focus (\$\Pi\$ 89).



# Sensitivity

Adjust the camera's sensitivity to light.

# Set sensitivity using **■ SHOOTING SETTING** > **ISO**.

Option	Description
AUTO1 AUTO2 AUTO3	Sensitivity is automatically adjusted in response to shooting conditions according to combination of standard and maximum sensitivity and minimum shutter speed chosen for <b>SHOOTING SETTING</b> > <b>ISO</b> . Choose from <b>AUTO1</b> , <b>AUTO2</b> , and <b>AUTO3</b> ( 197).
125-12800	Adjust sensitivity manually. Selected value is shown in display.
<b>L</b> (64/80/100) <b>H</b> (25600/51200)	Choose for special situations. Note that mottling may appear in pictures taken at <b>H</b> , while <b>L</b> reduces dynamic range.



- Sensitivity is not reset when the camera is turned off.
  - If desired, you can use **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **COMMAND DIAL SETTING** to configure the camera so that ISO sensitivity can be adjusted using the front or rear command dial.

# -Adjusting Sensitivity-

High values can be used to reduce blur when lighting is poor, while lower values allow slower shutter speeds or wider apertures in bright light; note, however, that mottling may appear in pictures taken at high sensitivities.

### **AUTO**

Choose the base sensitivity, maximum sensitivity, and minimum shutter speed for AUTO1, AUTO2, and AUTO3.

ltem	Options	Default		
iteiii		AUT01	AUTO2	AUT03
DEFAULT SENSITIVITY	125-12800		125	
MAX. SENSITIVITY	400-12800	800 3200 12800		12800
MIN. SHUTTER SPEED	1/4000-30 SEC, AUTO		AUTO	

The camera automatically chooses a sensitivity between the default and maximum values; sensitivity is only raised above the default value if the shutter speed required for optimal exposure would be slower than the value selected for MIN. SHUTTER SPEED.



- If the value selected for **DEFAULT SENSITIVITY** is higher than that selected for MAX. SENSITIVITY, DEFAULT SENSITIVITY will be set to the value selected for MAX. SENSITIVITY
  - The camera may select shutter speeds slower than MIN. SHUTTER **SPEED** if pictures would still be underexposed at the value selected for MAX. SENSITIVITY
  - If AUTO is selected for MIN. SHUTTER SPEED, the camera will automatically adjust the minimum shutter speed according to the focal length of the lens (the setting remains the same whether image stabilization is on or off).



Choose how the camera meters exposure.

■ SHOOTING SETTING > PHOTOMETRY offers a choice of the following metering options:

① The selected option will only take effect if OFF is selected for ② FACE/
EYE DETECTION SETTING and SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING in the

□ AF/MF SETTING menu.

Mode	Description		
[©] Multi	The camera instantly determines exposure based on an analysis of composition, color, and brightness distribution. Recommended in most situations.		
[⊛] Center- Weighted	The camera meters the entire frame but assigns the greatest weight to the area at the center.		
[•] SPOT	The camera meters lighting conditions in an area equivalent to 2% of the frame. Recommended with backlit subjects and in other cases in which the background is much brighter or darker than the main subject.		
[ ] AVERAGE	Exposure is set to the average for the entire frame. Provides consistent exposure across multiple shots with the same lighting, and is particularly effective for landscapes and portraits of subjects dressed in black or white.		

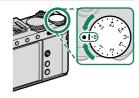




# **Exposure Compensation**

Adjust exposure.

Rotate the exposure compensation dial.





- The amount of compensation available varies with the shooting mode.
  - Exposure compensation can be previewed in the shooting display, although the display may not accurately reflect its effects if:
    - the exposure compensation amount exceeds ±3 EV,
      - 200% or 400% is selected for DYNAMIC RANGE, or
    - STRONG or WEAK is selected for D RANGE PRIORITY

In one of these cases, exposure compensation can still be previewed in the viewfinder or LCD monitor by pressing the shutter button halfway. In movie mode, the display may not accurately reflect the effects of exposure compensation during F-Log recording or when 200 200% or **400** 400% is selected for **PDYNAMIC RANGE**. An accurate preview can be obtained by selecting mode **M** and adjusting exposure directly.

# C (Custom)

When the exposure compensation dial is rotated to C, exposure compensation can be adjusted by rotating the front command dial.





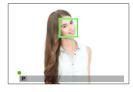


- The front command dial can be used to set exposure compensation to values between -5 and +5 EV.
  - The function assigned to the front command dial can be selected by pressing the dial ( 312).

# Focus/Exposure Lock

Focus and exposure lock when the shutter button is pressed halfway.

1 Position the subject in the focus frame and press the shutter button halfway to lock focus and exposure. Focus and exposure will remain locked while the shutter button is pressed halfway (AF/AE lock).

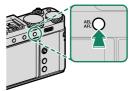


- 2 Press the button all the way down.
- Focus and exposure lock via the shutter button is only available when ON is selected for ■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHUTTER AF, SHUTTER AE.

### Other Controls

Pressing the AEL/AFL button locks both focus and exposure.

- While the assigned control is pressed, pressing the shutter button halfway will not end the lock.
- If AE&AF ON/OFF SWITCH is selected. for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > AE/ AF-LOCK MODE, the lock can only be ended by pressing the control a second time.



**AEL/AFL** button (AE/AF lock)



- The AEL/AFL button can be assigned other roles using 
   BUTTON/ **DIAL SETTING** > **FUNCTION** (Fn) **SETTING**. Exposure and focus lock can also be assigned to other function buttons (\$\square\$ 339).
  - Exposure and focus lock can be performed separately by assigning them to different function buttons.

# Bracketing

Automatically vary settings over a series of pictures.

1 Press the **DRIVE/DELETE** button to display drive mode options.



2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight one of the following:

Option		Option	
SO ISO BKT	104	BKT Bracketing	105
WBJ WHITE BALANCE BKT	104		

- **3** Press the focus stick left or right to highlight the desired bracketing settings.
- 4 Press MENU/OK to select.
- 5 Take pictures.

### ISO ISO BKT

Select a bracketing amount  $(\pm \frac{1}{3}, \pm \frac{2}{3}, \text{ or } \pm 1)$  in the drive mode display. Each time the shutter is released, the camera will take a picture at the current sensitivity and process it to create two additional copies, one with sensitivity raised and the other with sensitivity lowered by the selected amount.

### **WBI WHITE BALANCE BKT**

Select a bracketing amount  $(\pm 1, \pm 2, \text{ or } \pm 3)$  in the drive mode display. Each time the shutter is released, the camera takes one shot and processes it to create three copies: one at the current white balanced setting, one with fine-tuning increased by the selected amount, and another with fine-tuning decreased by the selected amount.

# **BKT Bracketing**

### n AE BKT

Use SHOOTING SETTING > AE BKT SETTING to choose the bracketing amount, bracketing order, and number of shots. The camera will take the specified number of shots in sequence: one using the metered value for exposure and the others over- or under-exposed by multiples of the selected bracketing amount.



Regardless of the bracketing amount, exposure will not exceed the limits of the exposure metering system.

# 🖫 FILM SIMULATION BKT

Each time the shutter is released, the camera takes one shot and processes it to create copies with different film simulation settings, chosen using **SHOOTING SETTING** > **FILM SIMULATION BKT**.

### **DRI DYNAMIC RANGE BKT**

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes three shots with different dynamic ranges: 100% for the first, 200% for the second, and 400% for the third.



While dynamic range bracketing is in effect, sensitivity will be restricted to a minimum of ISO 500; the sensitivity previously in effect is restored when bracketing ends.

### FOCUS BKT

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes a series of photos, varying focus with each shot. The SHOOTING SETTING > FOCUS BKT SETTING item offers a choice of MANUAL and **AUTO** bracketing.



- Do not adjust zoom during shooting.
  - Use of a tripod is recommended.

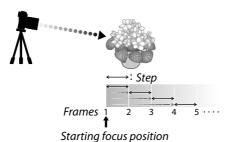
### MANUAL

In MANUAL mode, you choose the following.

Option	Description	
FRAMES	<b>S</b> Choose the number of shots.	
STEP Choose the amount focus changes with each shot.		
INTERVAL Choose the interval between shots.		

#### Focus and FRAMES/STEP

The relation between focus and the options chosen for **FRAMES** and **STEP** is shown in the illustration



- Focus proceeds from the starting position toward infinity.
- Small **STEP** values translate to small changes in focus, larger values to larger changes.
- Regardless of the option chosen for **FRAMES**, shooting ends when focus reaches infinity.

#### **AUTO**

In AUTO mode, the camera calculates FRAMES and STEP automatically.

- 1 Select SHOOTING SETTING in the shooting menu, highlight FOCUS BKT SETTING, and press MENU/OK.
- 2 Select AUTO and choose an INTERVAL. The view through the lens will be displayed.
- 3 Focus on the nearest end of the subject and press MENU/OK.
  The selected focus distance appears as A on the focus distance indicator.



The same focus range can be chosen by focusing on the farthest end of the subject first.

4 Focus on the farthest end of the subject and press DISP/BACK.
The selected focus distance (B) and focus range (A to B) appear on the focus distance indicator.



Instead of pressing the **DISP/BACK** button, you can press **MENU/OK** and select **A** again.

5 Take photographs. The camera will calculate values for FRAMES and STEP automatically. The number of frames will appear in the display.



# Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode)

Capture motion in a series of pictures.

1 Press the DRIVE/DELETE button to display drive mode options.



) If A CH HIGH SPEED BURST or C CL LOW SPEED BURST is selected, the camera will take pictures continuously while the shutter-release button is pressed.

Shooting ends when the shutter button is released or the memory card is full.



- If file numbering reaches 9999 before shooting is complete, the remaining pictures will be recorded to a new folder.
  - Shooting ends when the memory card is full; the camera will record all photos shot to that point. Burst shooting may not begin if the space available on the memory card is insufficient.
  - Frame rates may slow as more shots are taken.
  - Frame rate varies with the scene, shutter speed, sensitivity, and focus mode.
  - Depending on shooting conditions, frame rates may slow or the flash may not fire.
  - Recording times may increase during burst shooting.
  - The choice of burst modes varies with the option selected for SHOOTING SETTING > SHUTTER TYPE.

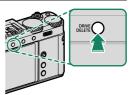
### Focus and Exposure

- Select focus mode **C** to vary focus with shot.
- To vary exposure with each shot, select OFF for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHUTTER AE.
- Depending on such factors as aperture, sensitivity, and exposure compensation, exposure may not be adjusted automatically.

# **HDR**

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes three shots, varying exposure each time, and combines them into a single picture. The resulting photograph preserves details in highlights and shadows.

 Press the DRIVE/DELETE button to display the drive mode options and select HDR.



**2** Choose the amount the brightnesses of the exposures vary.

Option	Description
HDR AUTO	Dynamic range is automatically set to a value of from 200% to 800%.
HDR200	Dynamic range is set to 200%.
HDR400	Dynamic range is set to 400%.
HDR800	Dynamic range is set to 800%.
HDR800+	Camera settings are adjusted for maximum variation in dynamic range.

3 Take photographs.
The camera will create a combined image.

- Keep the camera steady.
  - The desired results may not be achieved in the subject moves or the composition or lighting changes during shooting.
  - The picture will be cropped a very small amount and the resolution will drop slightly.
  - Mottling may appear in pictures taken at higher values. Choose a value according to the scene.
  - "Extended" sensitivity values are not supported.
  - Depending on the options selected for HDR and sensitivity, pictures may not be taken at the selected shutter speed.
  - The flash does not fire.

Name of the HDR images are indicated by a Image are indicated by a Images are indicated by a Image are indicate

# **Multiple Exposures**

Create a photograph that combines multiple exposures.



 Press the DRIVE/DELETE button to display the drive mode options and select MULTIPLE EXPOSURE.



2 Choose a blend mode.

Option	Description
ADDITIVE	The camera adds the exposures together. You may need to lower exposure compensation depending on the number of shots.
AVERAGE	The camera automatically optimizes exposure for the final picture. The background in series shot without changing the composition will be optimally exposed.
LIGHT	The camera compares the exposures and chooses only the brightest pixel at each location. Colors may be mixed depending on their brightness and hue.
DARK	The camera compares the exposures and chooses only the darkest pixel at each location. Colors may be mixed depending on their brightness and hue.

3 Take the first shot.

4 Press MENU/OK. The first shot will be shown superimposed on the view through the lens and you will be prompted to take the second shot.



- To return to the previous step and retake the first shot, press the focus stick (focus lever) left.
  - To save the first shot and exit without creating a multiple exposure, press DISP/BACK.
- 5 Take the second shot, using the first frame as a guide.



6 Press MENU/OK. The combined exposures will be displayed as a guide to composing the next shot.



- To return to the previous step and retake the second shot, press the focus stick left.
  - To end shooting and create a multiple exposure from the shots taken to this point, press **DISP/BACK**.

- 7 Make additional exposures.
  Each photograph can contain up to nine exposures.
- 8 Press DISP/BACK to end shooting. The camera will create the combined image and multiple exposure shooting will end.

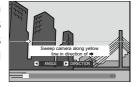
# **Panoramas**

Follow an on-screen guide to create a panorama.

 Press the DRIVE/DELETE button to display the drive mode options and select Adv. > PANORAMA.



- 2 To select the size of the angle through which you will pan the camera while shooting, press the focus stick (focus lever) left. Highlight a size and press MENU/OK.
- 3 Press the focus stick right to view a choice of pan directions. Highlight a pan direction and press MENU/OK.
- 4 Press the shutter button all the way down to start recording. There is no need to keep the shutter button pressed during recording.
- 5 Pan the camera in the direction shown by the arrow. Shooting ends automatically when the camera is panned to the end of the guides and the panorama is complete.



#### For Best Results

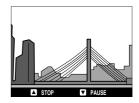
- Move the camera slowly in a small circle at a steady speed
- Keep the camera parallel or at right angles to the horizon and be sure to pan only in the direction shown by the guides
- Try panning at a different speed if the desired results are not achieved
- Prop your elbows against your sides
- Use a tripod
- For best results, use a lens with a focal length of 35 mm or less (50 mm or less in 35 mm format).
- If the shutter button is pressed all the way down before the panorama is complete, shooting will end and no panorama may be recorded.
  - The last part of the panorama may not be recorded if shooting ends before the panorama is complete.
  - Panoramas are created from multiple frames, and the camera may in some cases be unable to stitch the frames together perfectly.
  - Panoramas may be blurred if the subject is poorly lit.
  - Shooting may be interrupted if the camera is panned too guickly or too slowly. Panning the camera in a direction other than that shown cancels shooting.
  - The camera may in some cases record a greater or lesser angle than selected.
  - The desired results may not be achieved with:
    - Moving subjects
    - Subjects close to the camera
    - Unvarying subjects such as the sky or a field of grass
    - Subjects that are in constant motion, such as waves and waterfalls
    - Subjects that undergo marked changes in brightness
  - If **ON** is selected for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **SHUTTER AE**, exposure for the entire panorama is determined by the first frame.

#### Viewing Panoramas

With the panorama displayed full frame, press the focus stick (focus lever) down to start panorama playback. Vertical panoramas will scroll vertically, horizontal panoramas horizontally.







- In full-frame playback, you can use the rear command dial to zoom panoramas in or out.
- Panorama playback is controlled using the focus stick.

Focus stick (focus lever)	Full-frame playback	Panorama playback	Panorama playback paused
Up	_	End pl	ayback
Down	Start playback	Pause playback	Resume playback
Left/right	View other pictures	Choose pan direction	Scroll panorama manually

# Filters

Take photos with filter effects.

1 Press the **DRIVE/DELETE** button to display the drive mode options and select **Adv.** > **FILTER**.



- 2 Choose a filter.
- 3 Take photographs.

# **Filter Options**

# Choose from the following filters:

Filter	Description	
<b>₩</b> TOY CAMERA	Choose for a retro toy camera effect.	
MINIATURE	The tops and bottoms of pictures are blurred for a diorama effect.	
🙉 POP COLOR	Create high-contrast images with saturated colors.	
HIGH-KEY	Create bright, low-contrast images.	
LOW-KEY	Create uniformly dark tones with few areas of emphasized highlights.	
AND DYNAMIC TONE	Dynamic tone expression is used for a fantasy effect.	
ଲ SOFT FOCUS	Create a look that is evenly soft throughout the whole image.	
A PARTIAL COLOR (RED)		
A PARTIAL COLOR (ORANGE)		
A PARTIAL COLOR (YELLOW)	Areas of the image that are the selected color are recorded in that color. All other areas of the image	
A PARTIAL COLOR (GREEN)	are recorded in black-and-white.	
A PARTIAL COLOR (BLUE)	ale recorded in black-and-write.	
A PARTIAL COLOR (PURPLE)		



Depending on the subject and camera settings, images may in some cases be grainy or vary in brightness or hue.

# **MEMO**

# The Shooting Menus



# **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Still Photography)**

Adjust image quality settings for still photography.

To display image quality settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the (IMAGE QUALITY SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

# **IMAGE SIZE**

Choose the size and aspect ratio at which still pictures are recorded.

Option	lmage size
3:2	7728 × 5152
<b>1</b> 6:9	7728 × 4344
<b>1</b> :1	5152 × 5152

Option	lmage size
4:3	6864×5152
5:4	6432 × 5152

Option	lmage size
M 3:2	5472 × 3648
M 16:9	5472 × 3080
M 1:1	3648 × 3648

Option	lmage size
M 4:3	4864 × 3648
M 5:4	$4560 \times 3648$

Option	lmage size
\$ 3:2	3888 × 2592
\$ 16:9	3888 × 2184
<b>§</b> 1:1	2592 × 2592

Option	lmage size
<b>§</b> 4:3	$3456 \times 2592$
S 5:4	$3264 \times 2592$

# The following options are available when **1.29X CROP** is selected in burst mode:

Option	lmage size	Option	lmage size
M 3:2	$6000 \times 4000$	M 4:3	5328×4000
M 16:9	6000×3376	M 5:4	4992×4000
M 1:1	4000×4000		

MAGE SIZE is not reset when the camera is turned off or another shooting mode is selected.

#### **IMAGE QUALITY**

Choose a file format and compression ratio.

Option	Description
FINE	Low compression ratios are used for higher-quality images.
NORMAL	Higher compression ratios are used to increase the number of
NORMAL	images that can be stored.
FINE + RAW	Record both RAW and fine-quality JPEG or HEIF images.
NORMAL + RAW	Record both RAW and normal-quality JPEG or HEIF images.
RAW	Record RAW images only.

#### -The Function Buttons

To toggle RAW image quality on or off for a single shot, assign **RAW** to a function button (🕮 339). Press the button once to select the option in the right column, again to return to the original setting (left column).

Option selected by pressing function button to which RAW is assigned
FINE + RAW
NORMAL + RAW
FINE
NORMAL
FINE

# **RAW RECORDING**

Choose whether to compress RAW images.

Option	Description
UNCOMPRESSED	RAW images are not compressed.
LOSSLESS COMPRESSED	RAW images are compressed using a reversible algorithm that reduces file size with no loss of image data. The images can be viewed in FUJIFILM RAW Converter <sup>1</sup> , Capture One <sup>1</sup> , RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX <sup>2</sup> , FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO, or other software that supports "lossless" RAW compression. Quality is the same as <b>UNCOMPRESSED</b> , but the resulting files are anywhere from about 30 to 90 percent of their uncompressed size.
COMPRESSED	RAW images are compressed using a "lossy", non-reversible algorithm. Quality is about the same as <b>UNCOMPRESSED</b> , but the resulting files are anywhere from about 25 to 35 percent of their uncompressed size.

- 1 For information on when the support will be available, visit: https://www.captureone.com/
- 2 For information on when the support will be available, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/software/raw-file-converter-ex-poweredby-silkypix/

#### SELECT JPEG/HEIF

Choose whether pictures are recorded in JPEG or HEIF.

Option	Description
JPEG	Pictures are recorded in the widely-supported JPEG format.
HEIL	Pictures are recorded in HEIF, a format with excellent compression but limited options for viewing and sharing.

- JPEG is automatically selected in place of HEIF during multiple-exposure photography.
  - Selecting **HEIF** disables **CLARITY** and sets **COLOR SPACE** to **sRGB**.
  - HEIF pictures are stored on the memory card as files with the extension ".HIF". Before the pictures can be viewed on a computer, the extension must be changed to ".HEIC". This occurs automatically when HEIF pictures are uploaded from the camera to a computer via USB.

# FILM SIMULATION DIAL SETTING

Change settings when the film simulation dial is set to FS1, FS2, FS3, or ACROS.

# FS1, FS2, FS3

Assign a film simulation to **FS1**, **FS2**, and **FS3** on the film simulation dial or set whether to save the image quality settings.

Option	Description
	Assign the film simulation you want to use to FS1, FS2, and FS3 on the film simulation dial. Select A ACROS or MONOCHROME to select a filter to be used also.
	Select <b>ON</b> to separately register image quality setting items when the film simulation dial is set to <b>FS1</b> , <b>FS2</b> , or <b>FS3</b> .

# ACROS

Set a filter when the film simulation dial is set to MR ACROS.

# **FILM SIMULATION**

Simulate the effects of different kinds of film, including blackand-white (with or without color filters). Choose a palette according to your subject and creative intent.

Option	Description
PROVIA/STANDARD	Ideal for a wide range of subjects.
Velvia/VIVID	Vibrant reproduction, ideal for landscape and nature.
S ASTIA/SOFT	Softer color and contrast for a more subdued look.
CC CLASSIC CHROME	Soft color and enhanced shadow contrast for a calm look.
RA REALA ACE	Faithful color reproduction with hard tonality suitable for various scenes.
NH PRO Neg. Hi	Ideal for portrait with slightly enhanced contrast.
Ñ≣ PRO Neg. Std	Neutral tonality, best for editing images. Ideal for portrait with soft gradations and skin tones.
ÑՇ CLASSIC Neg.	Enhanced color with hard tonality to increase image depth.
NOSTALGIC Neg.	Amber tinted highlights and rich shadow tone for printed photo look.
E ETERNA/CINEMA	Soft color and rich shadow tone suitable for film look movie.
EB ETERNA BLEACH BYPASS	Unique color with low saturation and high contrast. Suitable for still and movie.

Option	Description
A ACROS	Shoot in Black and White In rich details with sharpness. Available with yellow (Ye), red (R), and green (G) filters, which deepen shades of gray corresponding to hues complementary to the selected color.
B MONOCHROME	Shoots in black and white. Available with yellow (Ye), red (R), and green (G) filters, which deepen shades of gray corresponding to hues complementary to the selected color.  • □ MONOCHROME+Ye FILTER: Slightly enhances contrast and darkens skies.  • □ MONOCHROME+R FILTER: Enhances contrast and darkens skies considerably.  • □ MONOCHROME+G FILTER: Produces pleasing skin tones in portrait.
SEPIA SEPIA	Shoots in sepia tone.



- Film simulation options can be combined with tone and sharpness settings.
  - Film simulation settings can also be accessed via shortcuts (1994) 330).
  - For more information, visit: https://fujifilm-x.com/products/film-simulation/

#### MONOCHROMATIC COLOR

Add a reddish or bluish tinge (warm or cool color cast) to the ACROS and MONOCHROME monochrome film simulations. Color can be adjusted on the WARM-COOL and G (Green)-M (Magenta) axes.



#### **GRAIN EFFECT**

Add a film grain effect.

#### ROUGHNESS

Option	Description	
STRONG	Choose for rougher grains.	
WEAK	Choose for smoother grains.	
OFF	Turn the effect off.	

#### SIZE

Option	Description	
LARGE	Choose for coarser grains.	
SMALL	Choose for finer grains.	

# **COLOR CHROME EFFECT**

Increase the range of tones available for rendering colors that tend to be highly saturated, such as reds, yellows, and greens.

Option	Description	
STRONG	Choose for a strong effect.	
WEAK	Choose for a weak effect.	
OFF	Turn the effect off.	

#### COLOR CHROME FX BLUE

Increase the range of tones available for rendering blues.

Option	Description	
STRONG	Choose for a strong effect.	
WEAK	Choose for a weak effect.	
OFF	Turn the effect off.	

#### SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT

Smooth complexions.

Option	Description	
STRONG	Choose for a strong effect.	
WEAK	Choose for a weak effect.	
OFF	Turn the effect off.	

# **WHITE BALANCE**

For natural colors, choose a white balance option that matches the light source.

Option	Description
AUTO WHITE PRIORITY	White balance is adjusted automatically. Choose for whiter whites in scenes lit by incandescent bulbs.
AUTO	White balance is adjusted automatically.
AUTO AMBIENCE PRIORITY	White balance is adjusted automatically. Choose for warmer whites in scenes lit by incandescent bulbs.
$\square_1$ CUSTOM 1	
□₂ CUSTOM 2	Measure a value for white balance.
Q₃ CUSTOM 3	
COLOR TEMPERATURE	Choose a color temperature.
* DAYLIGHT	For subjects in direct sunlight.
👟 SHADE	For subjects in the shade.
岩 FLUORESCENT LIGHT-1	Use under "daylight" fluorescent lights.
岩 FLUORESCENT LIGHT-2	Use under "warm white" fluorescent lights.
端 FLUORESCENT LIGHT-3	Use under "cool white" fluorescent lights.
- \$- INCANDESCENT	Use under incandescent lighting.
<b>UNDERWATER</b>	Reduces the blue cast typically associated with underwater lighting.



- In conditions in which **AUTO** fails to produce the desired results—for example, under certain types of lighting or in close-ups of portrait subjects—use custom white balance or choose a white balance option suited to the light source.
  - White balance is adjusted for flash lighting only in AUTO, W AUTO WHITE PRIORITY, MAUTO AMBIENCE PRIORITY, and WILLIAM UNDERWATER modes. Turn the flash off using other white balance options.
  - White balance options can also be accessed via shortcuts (1 330).

# Fine-Tuning White Balance

Pressing MENU/OK after selecting a white balance option displays a fine-tuning dialog; use the focus stick (focus lever) to fine-tune white balance.





- To exit without fine-tuning white balance, press DISP/BACK after selecting a white balance option.
  - You cannot tilt the focus stick diagonally when fine-tuning white balance.

#### Custom White Balance

Choose  $Q_1$ ,  $Q_2$ , or  $Q_3$  to adjust white balance for unusual lighting conditions using a white object as a reference (colored objects can also be used to lend photos a color cast). A white balance target will be displayed; position and size



the target so that it is filled by the reference object and press the shutter button all the way down to measure white balance (to select the most recent custom value and exit without measuring white balance, press DISP/BACK, or press MENU/OK to select the most recent value and display the fine-tuning dialog).

- If "COMPLETED!" is displayed, press MENU/OK to set white balance to the measured value
- If "UNDER" is displayed, raise exposure compensation and try again.
- If "OVER" is displayed, lower exposure compensation and try again.



# K: Color Temperature

Adjust white balance to match the color temperature of the light source.



Color temperature can be adjusted to make pictures "warmer" or "colder" or deliberately produce colors that differ radically from those in real life.

Select in the white balance menu. The option currently selected for color temperature will be displayed.



2 Edit the color temperature using the focus stick (focus lever) and press MENU/OK.

A fine-tuning dialog will be displayed.



- You can also adjust color temperature in increments of 10 K by rotating the rear command dial.
  - Choose from values of from 2500 to 10000 K.
  - To exit without fine-tuning white balance, press DISP/BACK after choosing a color temperature.
- 3 Highlight a fine-tuning amount using the focus stick.
- 4 Press MENU/OK. The changes will be applied. The selected color temperature will appear in the display.



#### ·Color Temperature

Color temperature is an objective measure of the color of a light source, expressed in Kelvin (K). Light sources with a color temperature close to that of direct sunlight appear white; light sources with a lower color temperature have a yellow or red cast, while those with a higher color temperature are tinged with blue.

#### **DYNAMIC RANGE**

Adjust dynamic range. Wide dynamic ranges reduce loss of detail in highlights for more natural results with high-contrast or backlit scenes.

Option		Description
AUTO	₽ <mark>100</mark> 100%	Choose for increased contrast.
AUTU	R200 200%	<b>‡</b>
R400 400%		Reduce loss of detail in highlights.

- Mottling may appear in pictures taken at higher values. Choose a value according to the scene.
- If AUTO is selected, the camera will automatically choose either 100% or 200% according to the subject and shooting conditions. Shutter speed and aperture will be displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway.
  - R200 200% is available at sensitivities of from ISO 250 to ISO 12800, R400 400% at sensitivities of from ISO 500 to 12800.

#### D RANGE PRIORITY

Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows for natural-looking results when photographing high-contrast scenes.

Option	Description	
AUTO	Contrast is adjusted automatically in response to lighting con-	
AUIU	ditions.	
STRONG	Adjust dynamic range by a large amount for very high-contrast	
	scenes.	
WEAK	Adjust dynamic range by a smaller amount for moderately	
WEAR	high-contrast scenes.	
OFF	Contrast reduction off.	



- WEAK is available at sensitivities of from ISO 320 to ISO 12800. **STRONG** at sensitivities of from ISO 500 to 12800.
  - When an option other than OFF is selected, TONE CURVE, and DYNAMIC RANGE will be adjusted automatically; if you wish to adjust these settings manually, choose OFF.

# **TONE CURVE**

With reference to a tone curve, adjust the appearance of highlights or shadows, making them harsher or softer. Choose higher values to make shadows and highlights harsher, lower values to make them softer.



Option	Description
HIGHLIGHTS	-2 to +4
SHADOWS	-2 to +4

# **COLOR**

Adjust color density.



#### **SHARPNESS**

Sharpen or soften outlines.



#### **HIGH ISO NR**

Reduce noise in pictures taken at high sensitivities. Choose higher values to reduce noise and smooth outlines, lower values to leave outlines visible.



#### **CLARITY**

Increase definition while altering tones in highlights and shadows as little as possible. Choose higher values for increased definition, lower values for a softer effect.





The additional processing required at settings other than 0 increases the time need to save each shot

# **LONG EXPOSURE NR**

Select **ON** to reduce mottling in long time-exposures.

Options		
ON	OFF	



The additional processing required when **ON** is selected increases save times.

#### LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER

Select **ON** to improve definition by adjusting for diffraction and the slight loss of focus at the periphery of the lens.

Options		
ON	OFF	

# **COLOR SPACE**

Choose the gamut of colors available for color reproduction.

Option	Description	
sRGB	Recommended in most situations.	
Adobe RGB	For commercial printing.	

#### PIXEL MAPPING

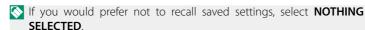
Use this option if you notice bright spots in your pictures or movies.

- 1 Press MENU/OK in the shooting display and select the ID IMAGE QUALITY SETTING tab.
- 2 Highlight PIXEL MAPPING and press MENU/OK to perform pixel mapping.
- Results are not guaranteed.
  - Be sure the battery is fully charged before beginning pixel mapping.
  - Pixel mapping is not available when the camera temperature is elevated.
  - Processing may take several tens of seconds.

# **SELECT CUSTOM SETTING**

Recall settings saved to custom settings banks 1 through 7 (CUSTOM 1 through CUSTOM 7) using EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING.

Banks			
NOTHING SELECTED	CUSTOM 1	CUSTOM 2	CUSTOM 3
CUSTOM 4	CUSTOM 5	CUSTOM 6	CUSTOM 7



#### **₼** EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING

Adjust settings as desired and save them to a custom settings bank. Saved settings can be recalled using **MIMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **SELECT CUSTOM SETTING**.

#### Saving Custom Settings

Create a new custom settings bank.

- 1 Select 
  ☐ IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > ☐ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
- 2 Highlight a destination bank for the new settings (CREATE NEW C1 through C7) and press MENU/OK.

  A confirmation dialog will be displayed.
- 3 Highlight OK and press MENU/OK. Current camera settings will be saved to the selected bank.

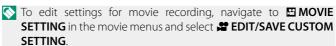




# **Editing Custom Settings**

Edit existing custom settings banks.

1 Select I IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > ■ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.



2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight EDIT/CHECK and press MENU/OK.



4 The camera will display a list of shooting menu items; highlight an item you wish to edit and press MENU/OK. Adjust the selected item as desired.



5 Press MENU/OK to save the changes and return to the shooting menu list.

Adjust additional items as desired.

- If DISABLE is selected for In IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING in the photo menu or for Image MOVIE SETTING > Image AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING in the movie menu, red dots will appear next to the edited items but the changes will not be saved automatically.
  - $\bullet$  To save the changes for selected items, highlight the items in the list and press  ${\bf Q}.$
  - To save changes for all items, return to Step 3 and select SAVE THE CHANGES. To cancel all changes and restore the previous settings, select RESET THE CHANGES.
  - If you copy an item marked by a red dot, the item will be copied with the changes intact.

# Copying Custom Settings

Copy custom settings from one bank to another, overwriting the settings in the destination bank. If the source bank has been renamed, the name will also be copied to the destination bank.

- 1 Select I IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
  - To save settings for movie recording, navigate to MOVIE SETTING in the movie menus and select MEDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING.
- 2 Highlight the source bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight COPY and press MENU/OK.



4 Highlight the destination bank (C1 through C7) and press MENU/OK.
A confirmation dialog will be displayed.



Any changes to custom settings in the destination bank will be overwritten.

5 Highlight OK and press MENU/OK. The selected settings will be copied to the destination bank, overwriting any existing settings.



# Deleting Custom Settings

Delete settings from selected custom settings banks.

- 1 Select ID IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > → EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
  - To save settings for movie recording, navigate to **™ MOVIE**SETTING in the movie menus and select **™ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM**SETTING.
- 2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight ERASE and press MENU/OK. A confirmation dialog will be displayed.



4 Highlight OK and press MENU/OK. Any custom settings saved to the selected bank will be deleted.



#### Renaming Custom Settings Banks

Rename selected custom settings banks.

- 1 Select ☑ IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > ▲ EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING in the shooting menu and press MENU/OK.
  - To save settings for movie recording, navigate to 

    MOVIE

    SETTING in the movie menus and select 

    EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM

    SETTING
- 2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press MENU/OK.



3 Highlight EDIT CUSTOM NAME and press MENU/OK.



4 Enter a new name for the custom settings bank and select SET.

The selected bank will be renamed.

#### AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING

Choose whether changes to saved custom settings apply automatically.

Option	Description	
	Changes to custom settings banks <b>CUSTOM 1</b> through <b>CUSTOM 7</b> apply automatically.	
	Changes do not apply automatically. Any changes to custom settings must be applied manually (🗎 141).	

#### 

Adjust settings for lenses attached via a mount adapter. The camera can store settings for multiple lenses (LENS 1 through LENS 6).



- OISTORTION CORRECTION, COLOR SHADING CORRECTION, and PERIPHERAL ILLUMINATION CORRECTION are available with lenses connected via an M mount adapter.
  - Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (**206**).

# FOCAL LENGTH SETTING

Enter the lens's true focal length.



#### DISTORTION CORRECTION

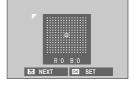
Choose from **STRONG**, **MEDIUM**, or **WEAK** options to correct **BARREL** or **PINCUSHION** distortion.



#### COLOR SHADING CORRECTION

Color (shading) variations between the center and edges of the frame can be adjusted separately for each corner.

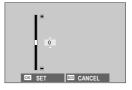
To use color shading correction, follow the steps below.



- 1 Rotate the rear command dial to choose a corner. The selected corner is indicated by a triangle.
- 2 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to adjust shading until there is no visible difference in color between the selected corner and the center of the image.
  - Press the focus stick left or right to adjust colors on the cyan-red axis.
  - Press the focus stick up or down to adjust colors on the blue-yellow axis.
- To determine the amount required, adjust color shading correction while taking photos of blue sky or a sheet of gray paper.

#### PERIPHERAL ILLUMINATION CORRECTION

Choose from values between -5 and +5. Choosing positive values increases peripheral illumination, while choosing negative values reduces peripheral illumination. Positive values are recommended for vintage lenses, negative val-



ues to create the effect of images taken with an antique lens or a pinhole camera.



To determine the amount required, adjust peripheral illumination correction while taking photos of blue sky or a sheet of gray paper.

#### EDIT LENS NAME

Change the lens name.



# AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust focus settings for still photography.

To display AF/MF settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the M (AF/MF SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

#### **FOCUS AREA**

Choose the focus area for autofocus, manual focus, and focus zoom ( 87).

#### **AF MODE**

Choose the AF mode for focus modes **S** and **C** ( 85).

#### ZONE CUSTOM SETTING

Create custom focus zones for use when **ZONE** is selected for **AF** MODE.

Option			
ZONE CUSTOM 1	ZONE CUSTOM 2	ZONE CUSTOM 3	

# AF MODE ALL SETTING

Choose the focus area to be selected when AF MODE is ALL. You can match the shooting style and set only the focus area to be used. This can be set individually for when the focus mode is S (AF-S) or C (AF-C).

Option		
AF-S	AF-C	

# **AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS**

Select focus-tracking options for focus mode **C**. Choose from Sets 1–5 according to your subject or select Set 6 for custom focus-tracking options.



Option	Description	
SET 1 MULTI PURPOSE	A standard tracking option that works well with the typical range of moving subjects.	
SET 2 IGNORE OBSTACLES & CONTINUE TO TRACK SUBJECT	The focus system attempts to track the chosen subject. Choose with subjects that are hard to keep in the focus area or if other objects are likely to enter the focus area with the subject.	
SET 3 FOR ACCELERATING/ DECELERATING SUBJECT	The focus system attempts to compensate for subject acceleration or deceleration. Choose for subjects prone to rapid changes in velocity.	
SET 4 FOR SUDDENLY APPEARING SUBJECT	The focus system attempts to focus quickly on subjects entering the focus area. Choose for subjects that appear abruptly or when rapidly switching subjects.	
SET 5 FOR ERRATICALLY MOVING & ACCEL./DECEL. SUBJECT	Choose for hard-to-track subjects prone not only to sudden changes in velocity but also to large movements front to back and left to right.	
SET 6 CUSTOM	Adjust <b>TRACKING SENSITIVITY</b> , <b>SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY</b> , and <b>ZONE AREA SWITCHING</b> to suit your preferences based on the values for Sets 1–5 (E 151, 153).	

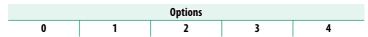
# Focus Tracking Options

The individual parameters that are part of a focus tracking set are described below.

#### TRACKING SENSITIVITY

This parameter determines how long the camera waits to switch focus when an object enters the focus area behind or in front of the current subject. The higher the value, the longer the camera will wait.

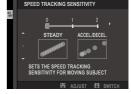


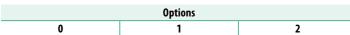


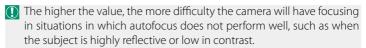
- The higher the value, the longer it takes the camera to refocus when you attempt to switch subjects.
  - The lower the value, the more likely the camera is to switch focus from your subject to other objects in the focus area.

#### **SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY**

This parameter determines how sensitive the tracking system is to changes in subject velocity. The higher the value, the greater the precision with which the system attempts to respond to sudden movement.







#### **ZONE AREA SWITCHING**

This parameter determines the focus area given priority in zone AF.



Option	Description
FRONT	Zone AF assigns priority to the subjects closest to the camera.
AUTO	The camera locks focus on the subject at the center of the zone and then switches focus areas as necessary to track it.
CENTER	Zone AF assigns priority to subjects in the center of the zone.



This option takes effect only when **ZONE** is selected for AF mode.

#### -Set Values-

Parameter values for the different sets are listed below.

	TRACKING SENSITIVITY	SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY	ZONE AREA SWITCHING
SET 1	2	0	AUTO
SET 2	3	0	CENTER
SET 3	2	2	AUTO
SET 4	0	1	FRONT
SET 5	3	2	AUTO

# Custom Focus Tracking Options

Follow the steps below to adjust settings for Set 6.

1 Select AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS > SET 6 CUSTOM.



- 2 Highlight items using the focus stick (focus lever) and rotate the front command dial to change. To reset settings to their original values, press the DRIVE/DELETE button.
- 3 Press DISP/BACK when settings are complete.

# STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION

Choose whether the AF mode used when the camera is in portrait orientation is stored separately from that used when the camera is in landscape orientation.

Option	Description	
OFF	The same settings are used in both orientations.	
<b>FOCUS AREA ONLY</b>	The focus area for each orientation can be selected separately.	
ON	The focus mode and focus area can be selected separately.	

# AF POINT DISPLAY 🔟 📋

Choose whether individual focus frames are displayed when **ZONE** or **WIDE/TRACKING** is selected for **AFMODE**.

Options	
ON	OFF

# **™** WRAP FOCUS POINT

Choose whether focus-area selection is bounded by the borders of the display or "wraps around" from one edge of the display to another.

Option	Description
ENABLE	Focus-area selection "wraps around" from one edge of the display to another.
DISABLE	Focus-area selection is bounded by the borders of the display.

# NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS

Choose the number of focus points available for focus-point selection in manual focus mode or when **SINGLE POINT** is selected for **AF MODE**.

Option	Description
117 POINTS (9 × 13)	Choose from 117 focus points arranged in a 9- by 13-point
11/ FUINI3 (3 × 13)	grid.
425 POINTS (17 × 25)	Choose from 425 focus points arranged in a 17- by 25-point
	grid.

#### PRE-AF

If ON is selected, the camera will continue to adjust focus even when the shutter button is not pressed halfway. The camera adjusts focus continuously, allowing it to focus faster when the shutter button is pressed halfway. Choosing this option helps prevent missed shots.

Options		
ON	OFF	

(I) Choosing **ON** increases the drain on the battery.

# **AF ILLUMINATOR**

If ON is selected, the AF-assist illuminator will light to assist autofocus.

Options		
ON	OFF	

- The camera may be unable to focus using the AF-assist illuminator in some cases.
  - If the camera is unable to focus, try increasing the distance to the subject.
  - Avoid shining the AF-assist illuminator directly into your subject's eves.

#### FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING

If the camera detects human faces, it will assign them priority over the background and adjust settings appropriately for portraits when setting focus and exposure. You can also choose whether the camera focuses on the left or right eye when face detection is on.



Option	Description	
	Adjust settings for Intelligent Face Detection. You can also adjust eye detection settings.  •	
OFF	Intelligent Face Detection and eve priority off.	



- If the subject moves as the shutter button is pressed, the face may not be in the area indicated by the green border when the picture is taken.
  - In some modes, the camera may set exposure for the frame as a whole rather than the portrait subject.
  - Enabling Intelligent Face Detection via FACE DETECTION ON automatically selects **OFF** for **SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING**.



- A single face detected in or near the focus area will be marked with a white frame. Faces far from the focus area will not be detected.
  - If multiple faces are detected in the focus area, the camera will select one automatically.
  - You can choose a different subject by tapping the display to reposition the focus area. The focus stick (focus lever) can also be used if **WIDE** is selected for **AF MODE**.
  - When DIRECT AF POINT SELECTION or EDIT FOCUS AREA is chosen for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FOCUS LEVER SETTING > **TILT** :, you can also switch subjects using the focus stick (focus lever) or (during viewfinder photography) touch controls (2 31).
  - When the camera is focused on an eye, you can switch from one eve to the other using a function button to which RIGHT/LEFT EYE **SWITCH** has been assigned.
  - If the selected subject leaves the frame, the camera will wait a set time for its return and consequently the white frame may sometimes appear in locations where no face is seen.
  - Depending on shooting conditions, face selection may be suspended at the close of burst shooting.
  - Faces can be detected with the camera in vertical or horizontal orientation.
  - If the camera is unable to detect the subject's eyes because they are hidden by hair, glasses, or other objects, the camera will instead focus on faces.
  - Face/eye detection options can also be accessed via shortcuts (1330).

# SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING

Choose whether the camera prioritizes subjects of a selected type, such as animals or vehicles, when setting focus.

Option	Description
SUBJECT DETECTION ON	Select one of the subject types listed below to enable subject detection.  Selection.  ANIMAL: The camera detects and tracks focus on dogs and cats.  BIRD: Camera detects and tracks focus on birds and insects.  AUTOMOBILE: The camera detects and tracks focus on the body or front ends of cars, primarily those of types used for motor sports.  MOTORCYCLE&BIKE: The camera detects and tracks focus on the riders of motorcycles and bicycles.  AIRPLANE: The camera detects and tracks focus on the cockpits, noses, or bodies of airplanes and drones.  TRAIN: The camera detects and tracks focus on the driver compartments or front ends of trains.
OFF	Subject detection off.



• Enabling subject detection via **SUBJECT DETECTION ON** automatically selects **OFF** for **P FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING**.



- A single subject of the chosen type detected in or near the focus area will be marked with a white frame
  - If multiple subjects are detected in the focus area, the camera will select one automatically.
  - You can choose a different subject by tapping the display to reposition the focus area. The focus stick (focus lever) can also be used if **WIDE** is selected for **AF MODE**.
  - When DIRECT AF POINT SELECTION or EDIT FOCUS AREA is chosen for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FOCUS LEVER SETTING > **TILT** :, you can also switch subjects using the focus stick (focus lever) or (during viewfinder photography) touch controls (2 31).
  - If the selected subject leaves the frame, the camera will wait a set time for its return and consequently the white frame may sometimes appear in locations where no subject of the chosen type is seen.
  - Depending on shooting conditions, subject detection may be suspended at the close of burst shooting.
  - Subjects can be detected with the camera in vertical or horizontal orientation.
  - Subject detection options can also be accessed via shortcuts (2330).

#### AF+MF

If ON is selected and focus has been locked (whether by pressing the shutter button halfway or by other means), focus lock can be ended and focus adjusted manually by rotating the focus ring.

#### **Options** ON **OFF**

- Lenses with a focus distance indicator must be set to manual focus mode (MF) before this option can be used. Selecting MF disables the focus distance indicator
  - If the lens is equipped with a focus distance indicator, set the focus ring to the center, as the camera may fail to focus if the ring is set to infinity or the minimum focus distance.
- The previously-selected focus mode will be restored if no operations are performed for a set period after the focus ring is rotated.
  - DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE and DIGITAL MICROPRISM focus assist options selected via **MF ASSIST** cannot be used

#### AF + MF Focus Zoom-

Selecting **ON** for **MAF/MF SETTING** > **FOCUS CHECK** when **SINGLE POINT** is chosen for **AF MODE** lets you zoom in on the current focus area by rotating the focus ring. The zoom ratio can be selected using the rear command dial.

# **MF ASSIST**

Choose how focus is displayed in manual focus mode (🕮 94).

Option	Description
DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE	Displays a black-and-white ( <b>MONOCHROME</b> ) or color ( <b>COLOR</b> ) split image in the center of the frame. Frame the subject in the split-image area and rotate the focus ring until the four parts of the split image are correctly aligned.
DIGITAL MICROPRISM	A grid pattern that emphasizes blur is displayed when the subject is out of focus, disappearing to be replaced by a sharp image when the subject is in focus.
FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT	The camera heightens high-contrast outlines. Choose a color and peaking level.
OFF	Focus is displayed normally (MF assist cannot be used).



You can also choose MF assist options by holding the center of the rear command dial.

# INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING

If ON is selected, the display configured by MF ASSIST appears only when the focus ring was turned during manual focus mode.

Options	
ON	OFF



MF ASSIST ends if no operations are performed for a set period after the focus ring is rotated.

# **FOCUS CHECK**

If **ON** is selected, the display will automatically zoom in on the selected focus area when the focus ring is rotated in manual focus mode.

Options	
ON	OFF



- Pressing the center of the rear command dial cancels focus zoom.
  - The zoom position is centered on the current focus area and changes when the focus area is changed.

# **INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA**

Choose ON to meter the current focus frame when SPOT or **MULTI** metering is selected.

Options	
ON	OFF

# **☆☆** INSTANT AF SETTING

Choose whether the camera focuses using single AF (AF-S) or continuous AF (AF-C) when a button to which focus lock or **AF-ON** is assigned is pressed in manual focus mode.

Option	Description	
AF-S	The camera focuses when the button is pressed.	
AF-C	The camera focuses while the button is pressed.	



Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (🕮 211).

# **☆ ☆** DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE

Choose the basis for the depth-of-field scale.

Option	Description	
	Provides a precision reference for use when assessing depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at high resolutions on computers or other electronic displays.	
FILM FURMAI RASIS	Provides a practical reference for use when assessing depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at lower resolutions, for example as prints.	

Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (🕮 211).

# RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY

Choose how the camera behaves when the shutter button is pressed all the way down. Settings for AF-S and AF-C focus modes can be selected separately.

Option	Description	
	Shutter response is prioritized over focus. Pictures can be taken	
	when the camera is not in focus.	
FULLI	Focus is prioritized over shutter response. Pictures can be only taken when the camera is in focus.	

Regardless of the option selected, pictures can still be taken when the camera is not in focus if **ON** is selected for **AF+MF**.

# AF RANGE LIMITER

Limit the range of available focus distances for increased focus speed.

Option	Description	
OFF	Focus limiter disabled.	
CUSTOM	Limit focus to a range of distances defined by a minimum and maximum.  • OK: Limit focus to the selected range.  • SET: Choose two objects and limit focus to the distance between them.	
PRESET1	Limit focus to a proced range	
PRESET2	Limit focus to a preset range.	

- Choosing a focus range that includes distances shorter than the minimum focus distance of the lens disables the focus limiter.
  - The values listed and displayed for the focus limiter may differ from the actual focus distance.
  - The focus limiter will be disabled when FACE/EYE DETECTION **SETTING** or **SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING** is on.
  - Focus range can be set independently on lenses equipped with focus range selectors. Be sure that the option selected in the camera menus overlaps with that chosen with the lens.
- The following additional operations can be performed when **CUSTOM** is selected:
  - You can tap objects in the touch screen display to choose the focus range.
  - Instead of tapping an object in the display, you can set the maximum focus distance to infinity by rotating the focus ring.
  - Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (E 211).

# **TOUCH SCREEN MODE**

Choose the shooting operations performed using touch controls.

Mode	Description
TOUCH SHOOTING	Tap your subject in the display to focus and release the shutter. In burst mode, pictures will be taken while you keep your finger on the display.
AF AF OFF	<ul> <li>In focus mode S (AF-S), the camera focuses when you tap your subject in the display. Focus locks at the current distance until you tap the AF OFF icon.</li> <li>In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera initiates focus when you tap your subject display. The camera will continue to adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject until you tap the AF OFF icon.</li> <li>In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to focus on the selected subject using autofocus.</li> </ul>
AREA AREA	Tap to select a point for focus or zoom. The focus frame will move to the selected point.
OFF OFF	Touch screen mode off.



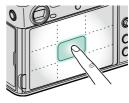
- The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.
  - To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select OFF for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > **★** TOUCH SCREEN SETTING.

#### -Touch Controls for Focus Zoom-

Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (focus check enabled).

#### **Central Area**

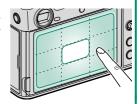
Tapping the center of the display performs the operations below.



Mode	Operation performed
TOUCH SHOOTING	<b>AF-S/MF</b> : Take a picture
AF	AF-S: AF
Ar	<b>MF</b> : Instant AF
AREA	AF-S: AF
ANLA	<b>MF</b> : Instant AF
OFF	AF-S/MF: OFF

#### Other Areas

Tapping other areas simply scrolls the display, whether during still photography or movie recording and regardless of the option selected for touch screen mode.





# SHOOTING SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust shooting options for still photography.

To display shooting settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the (SHOOTING SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

# PRE-SHOT ES A

To reduce the lag between your pressing the shutter button all the way down and the resulting picture being recorded to the memory card, the camera starts shooting with the electronic shutter when the shutter button is pressed halfway and saves a series shots starting just before the shutter button is pressed the rest of the way down.

Options	
ON	OFF



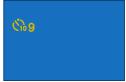
- Pre-shot photography is available only when **ESELECTRONIC SHUTTER** is selected in **CH** (high speed burst) drive mode (176).
  - Flash photography is disabled.

#### SELF-TIMER

Choose a shutter release delay.

Option	Description
© 2 SEC	The shutter is released two seconds after the shutter button is pressed. Use to reduce blur caused by the camera moving when the shutter button is pressed. The self-timer lamp blinks as the timer counts down.
The shutter is released ten seconds after the shutter button is press Use for photographs in which you wish to appear yourself. I self-timer lamp lights up and then blinks immediately before the putter is taken.	
OFF	Self-timer off.

If an option other than **OFF** is selected, the timer will start when the shutter button is pressed all the way down. The display shows the number of seconds remaining until the shutter is released. To stop the timer before the picture is taken, press DISP/BACK.





- Stand behind the camera when using the shutter button. Standing in front of the lens can interfere with focus and exposure.
  - The self-timer turns off automatically when the camera is turned off.

# SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING

If ON is selected, the setting chosen for SELF-TIMER will remain in effect after the camera is turned off.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### **SELF-TIMER LAMP**

If **ON** is selected, the self-timer lamp will light during self-timer photography. Select **OFF** when shooting night scenes or in other situations in which you would prefer that the lamp remain unlit.



#### INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING

Configure the camera to take photos automatically at a preset interval.

1 Highlight INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING in the ☑ (SHOOTING SETTING) tab and press MENU/OK.



2 Highlight WITH IN-CAMERA TIMER and press MENU/OK. Interval-timer settings will be displayed.



- If you are using a remote release with its own timer, select **WITH EXTERNAL TIMER**. You will be returned to the shooting display, where you can start interval-timer photography using the remote release.
- **3** Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the interval and number of shots. Press **MENU/OK** to proceed.



4 Use the focus stick to choose the starting time and then press MENU/OK. Shooting will start automatically.



- Interval timer photography cannot be used at a shutter speed of "bulb" or with multiple exposure photography. In burst mode, only one picture will be taken each time the shutter is released.
- Use of a tripod is recommended.
  - Be careful not to run out of battery while shooting.
  - To view the pictures taken so far, press the **PLAY** button during interval-timer photography. To return to the shooting display, press the **PLAY** button again or wait until the start of the next interval.
  - The display turns off between shots and lights a few seconds before the next shot is taken.
  - The display can be activated at any time by pressing the shutter button.
  - The indicator lamp blinks green whenever the displays are off during interval-timer photography.
  - To continue shooting until the number of shots taken equals the number of exposures remaining at the time interval-timer photography started, set the number of shots to ∞.

# INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING EXPOSURE SMOOTHING

Select **ON** to automatically adjust exposure during interval-timer photography to prevent it changing dramatically between shots.

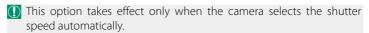
Options	
ON	OFF

- Large changes in subject brightness may make exposure appear erratic. We recommend that you choose shorter values for INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING > INTERVAL with subjects that brighten or dim dramatically during shooting.
  - In manual mode (mode M), exposure smoothing is only available if an AUTO option is selected for ISO.

#### INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE

If ON is selected, the camera will adjust shutter speed during interval-timer photography to ensure that exposures are not longer than the interval between photographs.

Options	
ON	OFF



# **AE BKT SETTING**

Adjust exposure bracketing settings.

Option	Description
FRAMES/STEP SETTING	Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence and the amount exposure is varied with each shot.  • FRAMES: Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence.  • STEP: Choose the amount exposure is varied with each shot.
1 FRAME/CONTINUOUS	<ul> <li>1 FRAME: The shots in the bracketing sequence are taken one at a time.</li> <li>CONTINUOUS: The shots in the bracketing sequence are taken in a single burst.</li> </ul>
<b>SEQUENCE SETTING</b> Choose the order in which the shots are taken.	

# FILM SIMULATION BKT

Choose the three film simulation types used for film simulation bracketing (127).

# **FOCUS BKT SETTING**

Choose from **AUTO** and **MANUAL** focus bracketing modes (1106).

# **PHOTOMETRY**

Choose how the camera meters exposure (## 98).

#### **SHUTTER TYPE**

Choose the shutter type. Choose the electronic shutter to mute the shutter sound.

Option	Description	
MS MECHANICAL SHUTTER	Take pictures with the mechanical shutter.	
ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER	Take pictures with the electronic shutter.	
EF E-FRONT CURTAIN Shutter	Take pictures with the electronic front curtain shutter.	
M·E MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC	The camera chooses the mechanical or electronic shutter according to shooting conditions.	
EF∴ E-FRONT + MECHANICAL	The camera chooses the mechanical or electronic front curtain shutter according to shooting conditions.	
既 E-FRONT + MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC	The camera chooses the mechanical, electronic, or electronic front curtain shutter according to shooting conditions.	

If ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER, ME MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC, or 턌 E-FRONT + MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC is selected, shutter speeds faster than \( \frac{1}{4000} \) s can be chosen by rotating the shutter speed dial to 4000 and then rotating the rear command dial.



- When using the electronic shutter, note the following:
  - Distortion may be visible in shots of moving subjects.
  - Distortion may also be visible in hand-held shots taken at high shutter speeds; use of a tripod is recommended.
  - Banding and fog may occur in shots taken under LED lights, fluorescent lights, or other flickering or erratic illumination.
  - When taking pictures with the shutter muted (\$\Pi\$ 297), respect your subjects' image rights and right to privacy.
  - When using the electronic front-curtain shutter, note the following:
    - Faster shutter speeds are more likely to result in uneven exposure and loss of resolution in out-of-focus areas of the frame.
- The following restrictions apply when the electronic shutter is used:
  - Sensitivity is restricted to values of ISO 125-12800.
  - Long exposure noise reduction has no effect.
  - The flash cannot be used

#### FLICKER REDUCTION

Reduce flicker in pictures and the display when shooting under fluorescent lighting and other similar light sources.

Option	Description	
ALL FRAMES	Flicker reduction is applied to all frames, continuous shooting frame rate decreases.	
FIRST FRAME	Flicker measurement is taken prior to the first frame only and the same reduction amount is applied to all subsequent frames that flicker may occur.	
OFF	Flicker reduction disabled.	



- Flicker reduction increases the time needed to record pictures.
  - OFF is selected for FLICKER REDUCTION when the electronic shutter is used.
  - Flicker reduction is not available during movie recording.

# FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING

Select ON to allow shutter speed to be fine-tuned to reduce flicker caused by LED lighting and the like.

Opt:	ions
ON	OFF
This antion takes effect only in m	odes S and M



# **IS MODE**

Reduce blur caused by camera shake or subject motion.

Option	Description	
«₩»₁ CONTINUOUS	lmage stabilization on.	
	As above, except that image stabilization is performed only when the shutter button is pressed halfway (focus mode <b>C</b> only) or the shutter is released.	
OFF	Image stabilization off. Choose this option when using a tripod.	



- The setting selected with the lens image stabilization switch, if any, takes priority over the setting chosen with IS MODE.
  - Note that vibration or camera sounds may be noticeable as image stabilization takes effect.

# ISO

Adjust the camera's sensitivity to light (\$\equiv 96\$).

#### **DIGITAL TELE-CONV.**

Zoom in on your subject during shooting using ultra-high-resolution digital zoom.

Option	Description	
2.0x	Take pictures using $2\times$ zoom. $\blacksquare$ - and $\blacksquare$ -size pictures are automatically cropped to size $\blacksquare$ .	
1.4x	Take pictures using 1.4× zoom. ■ -size pictures are automatically cropped to size M.	
OFF	Digital teleconverter off.	

- Image quality may drop when the digital teleconverter is used.
- The digital teleconverter cannot be used when a 1.29x crop is selected during burst photography.

# ★ WIRELESS COMMUNICATION

Connect to smartphones running the latest version of apps. The smartphone can then be used to:

- Control the camera and take pictures remotely
- Receive pictures uploaded from the camera
- Browse the pictures on the camera and download selected pictures
- Upload location data to the camera
- Save and load the camera settings
- For more information, visit: https://fujifilm-dsc.com/



# FLASH SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust flash-related settings for still photography.

To display flash settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the [3] (FLASH SETTING) tab.



# FLASH FUNCTION SETTING

Choose a flash control mode, flash mode, or sync mode or adjust the flash level. The options available vary with the flash.



For more information on flash settings, see "External Flash Units" (\$\Peripherals and Optional Accessories".

# **RED EYE REMOVAL**

Remove red-eye effects caused by the flash.

Option	Description
FLASH	A red-eye reduction pre-flash to remove red-eye effects.
OFF	Flash red-eye reduction and digital red-eye removal off.



Flash red-eye reduction can be used in TTL flash control mode.

#### TTL-LOCK MODE

Instead of adjusting flash level with each shot, TTL flash control can be locked for consistent results across a series of photographs.

Option	Description
TOUR WITH LAST FLASH	Flash output is locked at the value metered for the most recent photo.
	The camera emits a series of pre-flashes and locks flash output at the metered value.



- To use TTL lock, assign **TTL-LOCK** to a camera control and then use the control to enable or disable TTL lock (III 339).
  - Flash compensation can be adjusted while TTL lock is in effect.
  - Selecting LOCK WITH LAST FLASH displays an error message if no previously metered value exists.

# **LED LIGHT SETTING**

Choose whether to use the flash unit's LED video light (if available) as a catchlight or AF-assist illuminator when taking photos.

Option	Role of LED video light in still photography
CATCHLIGHT	Catchlight
AF ASSIST	AF-assist illuminator
AF ASSIST+CATCHLIGHT	AF-assist illuminator and catchlight
OFF	None



In some cases, this option can also be accessed via the **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** menu.

# COMMANDER SETTING

Choose groups when using the camera flash unit as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control. This option is available when the camera is used with clip-on flash units that support Fujifilm optical wireless flash control.

Options			
Gr A	Gr B	Gr C	OFF



In some cases, this option can also be accessed via the **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** menu.

#### **CH SETTING**

Choose the channel used for communication between the commander and remote flash units. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.

	Opt	ions	
CH1	CH2	CH3	CH4



# **MOVIE SETTING (Still Photography)**

Adjust options for movies shot during still photography using function buttons that have been assigned MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE.

To display movie settings, press MENU/OK in the photo shooting display and select the **MOVIE SETTING**) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

#### **MOVIE MODE**

This item is also found in the movie menus (11 189). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

### **HIGH SPEED REC**

This item is also found in the movie menus (1911). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

# MEDIA REC SETTING

This item is also found in the movie menus (1921). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

### S IS MODE

This item is also found in the movie menus (1981). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

#### **IS MODE BOOST**

This item is also found in the movie menus (1981). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

# **AUDIO SETTING**

Adjust audio-related settings for movie recording.

# INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for the built-in microphone.

Option	Description
AUT0	The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.
MANUAL	Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels.
OFF	Turn the built-in microphone off.

# EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for external microphones.

Option	Description
AUT0	The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.
MANUAL	Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels.
OFF	Disable recording using external microphones.

# MIC LEVEL LIMITER

Reduces distortion caused by input that exceeds the limits of the microphone's audio circuits.

Options		
ON	OFF	

# MIC JACK SETTING

Specify the type of hardware connected via the microphone/remote release connector.

Option	Description
MIC	Choose this option for direct connection to an external microphone.
LINE	Choose this option for external audio devices connected via line output.

# WIND FILTER

Choose whether to enable wind noise reduction during movie recording.

Options	
ON	OFF

# LOW CUT FILTER

Choose whether to enable the low-cut filter, reducing low-frequency noise during movie recording.

Options	
ON	OFF

# HEADPHONES VOLUME

Adjust the headphone volume.

Option	Description
0	Mute output to the headphones.
1—10	Choose a volume of from 1 to 10.

# XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING

Adjust microphone input channel settings and the like for use with XLR microphone adapters.

Option	Description
MIC INPUT CHANNEL	Record four-channel (quadraphonic) sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone, or two-channel (stereo) sound using only a microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter.  • 4ch XLR+CAMERA: Record four-channel sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone.  • 2ch XLR ONLY: Record two-channel sound using only an external microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter.
4ch AUDIO MONITORING	Choose the source of sound output to headphones or other audio monitors during movie recording.  • XLR: Monitor sound from external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter.  • CAMERA: Monitor sound from camera's built-in microphone.
HDMI 4ch AUDIO OUTPUT	Choose source of audio output to the HDMI connector.  • XLR: Audio from external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter is output to the HDMI connector.  • CAMERA: Audio from camera's built-in microphone is output to the HDMI connector.



- If an external microphone is connected to the camera's microphone jack, audio will be recorded not via the camera's built-in microphone but via the external microphone instead.
  - Four-channel recording is available only when MOV is selected for movie file format.

# MIC/REMOTE RELEASE

This item is also found in the movie menus (EE 217). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

# REC FRAME INDICATOR

This item is also found in the movie menus ( 200). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.



# **MOVIE SETTING (Movie Recording)**

Adjust movie-recording options.

To display options for movie recording, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the **(MOVIE SETTING)** tab.



# **MOVIE SETTING LIST**

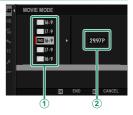
View current movie recording settings.



These options can also be viewed by pressing the **DISP/BACK** button while the movie quick menu is displayed.

#### **MOVIE MODE**

Before shooting movies, choose the frame rate and the frame size and aspect ratio.



- 1 In the shooting menu, select MOVIE SETTING, then highlight MOVIE MODE and press MENU/OK.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight the desired frame size and aspect ratio (1) and press the stick right.
  - Choose **16:9** for 6.2 K movies with an aspect ratio of 16:9.
  - Choose 4816:9 or 17:9 for high-quality 4 K movies with aspect ratios of 16 or 17 to 9.
  - Choose **4K 16:9** or **4K 17:9** for 4K movies with aspect ratios of 16 or 17 to 9.
  - Choose 110:19 or 110:17:9 for Full HD movies with aspect ratios of 16 or 17 to 9.
- 3 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight a frame rate (2) and press MENU/OK.

Options					
23.98P	23.98P 24P 25P 29.97P 50P 59.94P				

The choice of frame rates varies with the movie mode.

#### **HIGH SPEED REC**

Record high-frame-rate movies. High-frame-rate movies can be played back in slow motion, giving you time to view fast-moving subjects or details too fleeting for the naked eye. Select ON to choose the recording and playback rates separately.



Choose **ON HDMI ONLY** to record footage only to external recorders connected via HDMI. Note that this option does not support playback frame-rate selection.

#### Frame Size

Options		
FHD 16:9	HD: 17:9	

### Recording

Options				
100P	120P	200P	240P	

### Playback

Options					
23.98P	24P	25P	29.97P	50P	59.94P



- High-speed movies are recorded with no sound.
  - The footage recorded to the memory card is compressed with the goal of maintaining the selected bit rate.
  - The options available for playback rate vary with the option selected for rate of recording.

### SELF-TIMER

Choose the delay between the shutter button being pressed all the way down and the start of recording.

- The display shows the number of seconds remaining before recording begins.
- To stop the timer before recording begins, press DISP/BACK.



	Opt	ions	
3 SEC	5 SEC	10 SEC	OFF

### **MEDIA REC SETTING**

Choose movie file settings, including destination, file type, compression, and bit rate.

### Destination

Choose save options and output destinations for movies.

Option	Description		
50	Movies are saved solely to the memory card.		
HIIMI	Movies are recorded only to devices connected via HDMI.		

### File Type and Compression

Choose the movie file type and compression.

Option	Description	
H.264 LongGOP 420 MOV	A highly-portable compressed format. Footage is recorded at a depth of 8 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling.	
H.264 LongGOP 420 MP4	A format suitable for movies that will be uploaded to the web.	
H.265 LongGOP 420 MOV	A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling.	
H.265 LongGOP 422 MOV	A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:2 chroma sub-sampling.	



- 4:2:2 chroma sub-sampling is used for footage output to external devices connected via HDMI; H.264 footage is output at a bit depth of 8 bits and footage in other formats at a depth of 10 bits.
  - Long GOP balances good image quality with high compression. Files are smaller, making it a good choice for longer movies.
  - The options available for file type and compression vary with the options selected for MOVIE MODE, HIGH SPEED REC, and F-Log/HLG RECORDING.

#### **Bit Rate**

Choose the movie bit rate.

Options				
8Mbps	25Mbps	50Mbps	100Mbps	200Mbps



The options available for bit rate vary with the settings chosen for highspeed movie recording and compression. The actual bit rate may be slower than the selected value depending on the subject.

#### HDMI OUTPUT SETTING

Adjust settings for use when the shooting display is output to an HDMI device.

#### HDMI OUTPUT INFO DISPLAY

If **ON** is selected, HDMI devices to which the camera is connected will mirror the information in the camera display.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### HDMI REC CONTROL

Choose whether the camera sends movie start and stop signals to the HDMI device when the shutter button is pressed to start and stop movie recording.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### RAW OUTPUT SETTING

Choose whether to output RAW footage to external recorders connected via HDMI.

Option	Description	
RAW OUTPUT	Output RAW footage to ATOMOS video recorders.	
SETTING ATOMOS	Output navi lootage to Aloivios video lecolders.	
RAW OUTPUT	Output RAW footage to Blackmagic Design video recorders.	
SETTING Blackmagic	Output NAW lootage to black hagic Design video recorders.	
OFF	Do not output RAW footage to external recorders.	



- RAW footage output to external devices is not saved to the memory cards inserted in the camera
  - In-camera image enhancements are not applied to the **RAW** output.
  - ISO sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 800 and ISO 12800.
  - Footage output to external devices is generated from the original RAW data and its quality, which varies with device specifications, may not be equal to that achieved as the end result of post-production or the like.
  - Focus zoom is not available when **RAW** is selected for HDMI output.
  - RAW footage output via HDMI to incompatible devices will not display correctly but will instead display as a mosaic.
  - RAW output is disabled in some movie and high-speed recording modes.

#### FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION

Fix the movie crop ratio at 1.25:1. This makes it easier to match crops after changing movie settings.

Options	
ON	OFF

### F-Log/HLG RECORDING

Choose the destination for F-Log and HLG (Hybrid Log-Gamma) movies shot while the camera is connected to an HDMI device.

Option	Description
SD HOMI	The footage is processed using film simulation and both saved to the memory card and output to the HDMI device.
51) FLog (IDM) FLog	The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to the HDMI device in F-Log format.
51) FLog2 (IDM) FLog2	The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to the HDMI device in F-Log2 format.
STINLG HOMINLG	The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to the HDMI device in HLG format.



- F-Log and F-Log2 offer gentle gamma curves with wide gamuts suitable for further processing post-production. Sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 500 and ISO 12800 (F-Log) or between ISO 1000 and ISO 12800 (F-Log2).
  - The **HLG** (Hybrid Log-Gamma) recording format conforms to the international ITU-R BT2100 standard. When viewed on HLG-compatible displays, high-quality HLG footage faithfully captures high-contrast scenes and vivid colors. Sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 800 and ISO 12800.
  - Film simulation ( ) footage is recorded using the option selected for MIMAGE QUALITY SETTING > PILM SIMULATION in the shooting menu.

### **DATA LEVEL SETTING**

Choose a signal range for movie recording.

Option	Description
VIDEO BANGE	The signal range for 8-bit movies is limited to 16–235 and that for 10-bit movies to 64–940.
HIII I KANGE	The signal ranges for 8-bit and 10-bit movies are respectively 0–255 and 0–1023.

#### **PHOTOMETRY**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1998).

### **#** FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (12 177).

Options	
ON	OFF

### **IS MODE**

Choose the image stabilization mode.

Option	Description
IBIS/OIS	Enable in-body (IBIS) and optical (OIS) image stabilization. IBIS is used with lenses that do not support OIS.
IBIS/OIS + DIS	Enable in-body (IBIS), optical (OIS), and digital (DIS) image stabilization. The crop is adjusted according to the option selected for <b>MOVIE MODE</b> . This setting can compensate for more severe camera shake.
OFF	Image stabilization off; 🍲 appears in the display.



- The setting selected with the lens image stabilization switch, if any, takes priority over the setting chosen with the IS mode.
  - Note that vibration or camera sounds may be noticeable as image stabilization takes effect

#### 🞥 IS MODE BOOST

Choose the image stabilization level.

Option	Description
ON	Suitable for shots with no panning.
OFF	Suitable for shots with panning.



Assigning **IS MODE BOOST** to a function button allows the image stabilization level to be changed while recording is in progress (\$\equiv 339\$).

### **№** ISO

Adjust the camera's sensitivity to light.

Option	Description
H (25600)	Choose for special situations. Note that dynamic range may be reduced and that pictures may be mottled.
125–12800	Adjust sensitivity manually. Selected value is shown in display.
AUTO	The ISO sensitivity (ISO 125 to ISO 12800) for the brightness of the subject is set automatically.

#### **ZEBRA SETTING**

Highlights that may be overexposed are shown by zebra stripes in the movie mode display.

Option	Description		
ZEBRA RIGHT	Right-slanting stripes.		
ZEBRA LEFT	Left-slanting stripes.		
OFF	tripes off.		

## ZEBRA LEVEL

Choose the brightness threshold for the zebra stripe display.

Options										
50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100

### MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL

Select ON to allow movie settings to be adjusted using only the command dials and touch-screen controls. You may find this helpful in preventing the sounds of camera controls being recorded with movies ( 33).

Options	
ON	OFF

#### REC FRAME INDICATOR

If **ON** is selected, the borders of the display will turn red during movie recording.

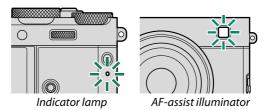
Options	
ON	OFF



The borders are displayed in green during high-speed movie recording.

### **TALLY LIGHT**

Choose the lamp (indicator or AF-assist) that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady.



Option	Description
FRONT OFF REAR	The indicator lamp lights during movie recording.
FRONT OFF REAR <u>'</u>	The indicator lamp blinks during movie recording.
FRONT   REAR	The indicator and AF-assist lamps light during movie recording.
FRONT  REAR OFF	The AF-assist lamp lights during movie recording.
FRONT <u>o</u> rear <u>o</u>	The indicator and AF-assist lamps blink during movie recording.
FRONT 🚊 REAR OFF	The AF-assist lamp blinks during movie recording.
FRONT OFF REAR OFF	The indicator and AF-assist lamps remain off during movie recording.

#### SELECT CUSTOM SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1911) 140).

#### EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1911).

#### **AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING**

This item is also found in the photo menus (1991) 146).

### **☆☆** WIRELESS COMMUNICATION

This item is also found in the photo menus (1129).



# IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust image quality settings for movies.

To display image quality settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the (IMAGE QUALITY SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

#### FILM SIMULATION DIAL SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (126).

#### FILM SIMULATION

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (127).

#### MONOCHROMATIC COLOR

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (129).

#### **W** WHITE BALANCE

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1131).

#### DYNAMIC RANGE

Choose a dynamic range for movie recording.

Option	Description
<b>₽</b> 100 100%	
R200 200%	See "DYNAMIC RANGE" (🕮 135).
R400 400%	

- AUTO (automatic dynamic range control) is not available during movie recording.
  - R200 200% is available at sensitivities of from ISO 250 to ISO 12800. **400**400% at sensitivities of from ISO 500 to 12800
  - This item is available when The is selected for MOVIE **SETTING** > **F-Log/HLG RECORDING**.

#### M TONE CURVE

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (137).

### COLOR

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1137).

### **SHARPNESS**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (137).

#### **#** HIGH ISO NR

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (138).

#### **INTERFRAME NR**

Select AUTO to automatically adjust interframe noise reduction according to shooting conditions.

Options	
AUTO	OFF



S "Ghosting" may occur with moving subjects or if the camera is moved during shooting.

#### **PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION**

Select ON to enable peripheral illumination correction during movie recording.

#### **Options** ON **OFF**

- If ON is selected when a lens that does not transmit data to the camera is attached, peripheral illumination will be adjusted according to the option selected for **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **IMAGE MOUNT** ADAPTOR SETTING > PERIPHERAL ILLUMINATION CORRECTION in the shooting menu (1148).
  - Select **OFF** if you notice banding in movies recorded using this option.

#### MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING

This item is also found in the photo menus (1991). Changes to one apply to the other.



# AF/MF SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust focus settings for movies.

To display AF/MF settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the M (AF/MF SETTING) tab.





The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

### FOCUS AREA

Choose the focus area for manual focus and focus zoom ( 87).



The focus area cannot be resized while recording is in progress.

#### 🗯 AF MODE

Choose how the camera selects the focus point for movie recording.

Option	Description
MULTI	The camera selects the focus area automatically.
WIDE/TRACKING	The camera tracks the subject automatically if the focus stick (focus lever) is pushed to the center or the screen is touched when the focus mode is <b>C</b> . The camera selects the focus subject automatically when the focus mode is <b>S</b> .
AREA	The camera focuses on the subject in the selected focus area.

#### AF-C CUSTOM SETTING

Select focus-tracking options when recording movies in focus mode C.

#### TRACKING SENSITIVITY

Choose how long the camera waits to switch focus when an object enters the focus area behind or in front of the current subject. See "TRACKING SENSITIVITY" ( 151).

Options				
0	1	2	3	4

- The higher the value, the longer it takes the camera to refocus when you attempt to switch subjects.
  - The lower the value, the more likely the camera is to switch focus from your subject to other objects in the focus area.

### AF SPEED

Adjust the autofocus response speed. Choose higher values for faster response times, lower values for slower response times.

					Options	1				
-5	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4	+5

### **™** WRAP FOCUS POINT

This item is also found in the photo menus (1991). Changes to one apply to the other.

#### FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING

Enable or disable Intelligent Face Detection when recording movies.

Option	Description
FACE DETECTION ON	See "♥ FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING" (■ 157).
OFF	Intelligent Face Detection and eye priority off.

① The camera automatically switches to continuous AF when FACE DETECTION ON is selected for MAF/MF SETTING > № FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING, even if the focus mode selector is slide to S. Face Detection is not available in manual focus mode.

#### SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1991) 159).

① The camera automatically switches to continuous AF when SUBJECT DETECTION ON is selected for MAF/MF SETTING > MSSUBJECT DETECTION SETTING, even if the focus mode selector is slide to S. Subject detection is not available in manual focus mode.

### AF+MF

Select **ON** to enable manual focus in focus modes **S** and **C**. Manual focus can be suspended by pressing the shutter button halfway.

Options	
ON	OFF

### MF ASSIST

Choose how focus is displayed in manual focus mode (# 94).

Option	Description
FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT	The camera heightens high-contrast outlines. Choose a color and peaking level.
FOCUS METER	A needle indicates whether focus is in front of or behind the subject.
FOCUS METER + PEAK HIGHLIGHT	Focus is indicated by both a meter and peak highlights.
FOCUS MAP	Indicators for locations in and out of focus are displayed on the screen.
OFF	Focus is displayed normally (MF assist cannot be used).

#### INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1991) 163).

### FOCUS CHECK

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (1991) 163).

#### 

This item is also found in the photo menus (1991). Changes to one apply to the other.

### **☆☆** DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE

This item is also found in the photo menus (1994). Changes to one apply to the other.

### 📥 🕰 AF RANGE LIMITER

This item is also found in the photo menus (1994). Changes to one apply to the other.

### **TOUCH SCREEN MODE**

Choose the shooting operations performed using touch controls.

Mode	Description
AF AF	<ul> <li>Tapping the display focuses the camera on the selected point. Use the shutter button to start and stop recording.</li> <li>In focus mode S (AF-S), you can refocus at any time by tapping your subject in the display.</li> <li>In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera will continuously adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject at point selected by tapping the display.</li> <li>When shooting movies in focus mode M (MF), you can tap the display before recording begins to focus on the selected point using Instant AF, and tap the display during recording to position the focus point.</li> </ul>
AREA AREA	<ul> <li>Tap to position the focus area. Use the shutter button to start and stop recording.</li> <li>In focus mode S (AF-S), you can reposition the focus area at any time by tapping your subject in the display. To focus, use the button to which AF-ON is assigned.</li> <li>In focus mode C (AF-C), the camera will continuously adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject at point selected by tapping the display.</li> <li>In manual focus mode (MF), you can tap the display to position the focus area over your subject.</li> </ul>
OFF OFF	Touch screen mode off.



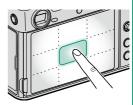
- The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.
  - To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select OFF for BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN **SETTING** > **★ TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**.

#### Touch Controls for Focus Zoom

Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (focus check enabled).

#### **Central Area**

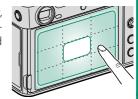
Tapping the center of the display performs the operations below.



Mode	Operation performed
AF	AF-S: AF
AF	MF: Instant AF
AREA	AF-S: AF
AKEA	MF: Instant AF
OFF	AF-S/MF: OFF

#### Other Areas

Tapping other areas simply scrolls the display, whether during still photography or movie recording and regardless of the option selected for touch screen mode.



# **FOCUS CHECK LOCK**

Choose whether focus zoom remains in effect once movie recording begins.

Options	
ON	OFF



# **AUDIO SETTING (Movie Recording)**

Adjust settings for audio recorded during filming.

To display audio settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the ▲ (AUDIO SETTING) tab.



#### INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for the built-in microphone.

Option	Description
AUTO	The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.
MANUAL	Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels.
OFF	Turn the built-in microphone off.

### EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for external microphones.

Option	Description
AUTO	The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.
MANHIAI	Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels.
OFF	Disable recording using external microphones.

### **MIC LEVEL LIMITER**

Reduces distortion caused by input that exceeds the limits of the microphone's audio circuits.

Options	
ON	OFF

### **MIC JACK SETTING**

Specify the type of hardware connected via the microphone/remote release connector.

Option	Description
MIC	Choose this option for direct connection to an external microphone.
LINE	Choose this option for external audio devices connected via line output.

#### WIND FILTER

Choose whether to enable wind noise reduction during movie recording.

Options		
ON	OFF	

### **LOW CUT FILTER**

Choose whether to enable the low-cut filter, reducing low-frequency noise during movie recording.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### **HEADPHONES VOLUME**

Adjust the headphone volume.

Option	Description	
0	Mute output to the headphones.	
1—10	Choose a volume of from 1 to 10.	

### MIC/REMOTE RELEASE

Specify whether the device connected to the microphone/remote release connector is a microphone or a remote release.

Options	
MIC .	₽ REMOTE

#### XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING

Adjust microphone input channel settings and the like for use with XLR microphone adapters.

Option	Description	
MIC INPUT CHANNEL	Record four-channel (quadraphonic) sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone, or two-channel (stereo) sound using only a microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter.  • 4ch XLR+CAMERA: Record four-channel sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone.  • 2ch XLR ONLY: Record two-channel sound using only an external microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter.	
4ch AUDIO MONITORING	Choose the source of sound output to headphones or other audio monitors during movie recording.  • XLR: Monitor sound from external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter.  • CAMERA: Monitor sound from camera's built-in microphone.	
HDMI 4ch AUDIO OUTPUT	Choose source of audio output to the HDMl connector.  • XLR: Audio from external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter is output to the HDMl connector.  • CAMERA: Audio from camera's built-in microphone is output to the HDMl connector.	



- If an external microphone is connected to the camera's microphone jack, audio will be recorded not via the camera's built-in microphone but via the external microphone instead.
  - Four-channel recording is available only when MOV is selected for movie file format.



# **TIME CODE SETTING (Movie Recording)**

Adjust time code (hour, minute, second, and frame number) display settings for movie recording.

To display time code settings, press MENU/OK in the movie shooting display and select the (TIME CODE SETTING) tab.



#### TIME CODE DISPLAY

Select **ON** to display time codes during movie recording and playback.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### START TIME SETTING

Choose the time code starting time.

Option	Description	
MANUAL INPUT	Choose a start time manually.	
CURRENT TIME	Set the start time to the current time.	
RESET	Set the start time to 00:00:00.	

### **COUNT UP SETTING**

Choose whether time is clocked continuously or only during movie recording.

Option	Description	
REC RUN	Time is clocked only during movie recording.	
FREE RUN	Time is clocked continuously.	

#### **DROP FRAME**

At frame rates of 59.94P, and 29.97P, a discrepancy will gradually develop between the time code (measured in seconds) and the actual recording time (measured in fractions of a second). Choose whether the camera drops frames as necessary to match the recording time to the time code.

Option	Description
	The camera drops frames as necessary to maintain a strict match between the time code and the actual recording time.
OFF	Frames are not dropped.



The time code display varies with the option selected.





OFF

• Selecting a frame rate of 23.98P disables frame drop.

### HDMI TIME CODE OUTPUT

Choose whether time codes are output to HDMI devices.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### TIME CODE SYNC. SETTING

Choose whether to synchronize time codes with an external device.

### CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT

If **ON** is selected, the camera connects with paired external devices and synchronizes time codes. Because simultaneous connection with a smartphone is not possible, the smartphone icon is displayed in the yellow on the screen.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### **PAIRING REGISTRATION**

Pair the ATOMOS AirGlu BT and camera.

• If the camera connects with the ATOMOS AirGlu BT, an icon appears on the screen.



 The pairing with the ATOMOS AirGlu BT can be ended using Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth DEVICE LIST in the network/USB setting menu.

### -Time code synchronization state-

You can check the time code synchronization state by the icons displayed on the EVF or LCD.



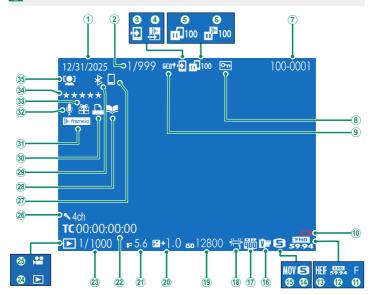
Icon	Synchronization state
τc 00:00:00:00 (white)	The time code synchronization function is not being used.
또 00:00:00:00 (white)	Time codes are being synchronized.
æ: (amber)	External devices have been disconnected or time codes are not being synchronized. If time codes have been synchronized once, and the camera continues to count internally after <b>CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT</b> was set to <b>ON</b> , a value is displayed.
<u> </u>	Time codes are not being synchronized because the frame rate settings are different. If time codes have been synchronized once, and the camera continues to count internally after <b>CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT</b> was set to <b>ON</b> , a value is displayed.

# Playback and the Playback Menu

# The Playback Display

This section lists the indicators that may be displayed during playback.

For illustrative purposes, displays are shown with all indicators lit.

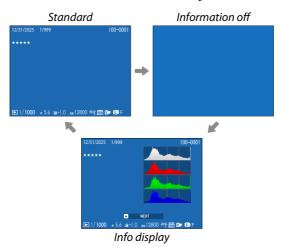


1	Date and time51, 53, 291	19	Sensitivity	96
2	Frame-number display	20	Exposure compensation	99
3	Image transfer order		Aperture	
4	Frame.io image transfer order	22	Time code	219
<b>(5)</b>	Image transfer status	23	Shutter speed	74, 75, 79
6	Frame.io upload progress		Playback mode indicator	
	Frame number326	<b>(25)</b>	Movie icon	69
8	<i>Protected image</i> 238		Four-channel (quadrophonic)	
(9)	Location data328	<b>(27)</b>	Bluetooth host	255
	Low battery50	28)	Photobook assist indicator	246
(11)	Image quality123	<b>(29)</b>	Bluetooth ON/OFF	
(12)	Movie mode		DPOF print indicator	248
	HEIF125	(31)	Frame.io connection status	269
	<i>Image size</i> 122	<b>(32)</b>	Voice memo	240
	Film format	(33)	Gift image	59
(16)	Film simulation127	(34)	Rating	241
(17)	Dynamic range135	<b>(35)</b>	Face detection indicator	157
(18)	White balance 131	_		

# The DISP/BACK Button

The **DISP/BACK** button controls the display of indicators during playback.

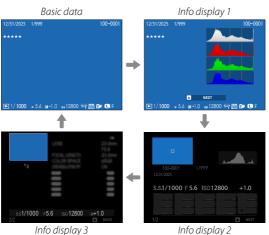




#### Viewing Photo Information-

The photo information display changes each time the focus stick (focus lever) is pressed up.





#### -Zooming in on the Focus Point-

Press the center of the rear command dial to zoom in on the focus point. Press again to return to full-frame playback.





# **Viewing Pictures**

Read this section for information on playback zoom and multi-frame playback.

Use the rear command dial to go from full-frame playback to playback zoom or multi-frame playback. Rotate the rear command dial to right or left, the display changes as shown. The display changes in reverse order when rotate the dial to opposite direction.



To cancel playback zoom or multi-frame playback, press  $\ensuremath{\text{DISP/BACK}}$  or  $\ensuremath{\text{MENU/OK}}.$ 



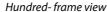




Full-frame playback

Multi-frame playback





# Playback Zoom

Rotate the rear command dial right to zoom in on the current picture, left to zoom out. To exit zoom, press DISP/BACK, MENU/OK, or the center of the rear command dial.



The maximum zoom ratio varies with the option selected for 🔟 IMAGE **OUALITY SETTING > IMAGE SIZE.** 

#### Scroll

When the picture is zoomed in, the focus stick (focus lever) can be used to view areas of the image not currently visible in the display.



Navigation window

#### Multi-Frame Playback

To change the number of images displayed, rotate the rear command dial left when a picture is displayed full frame.



- Use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight images and press MENU/OK to view the highlighted image full frame.
  - In the nine- and hundred-frame displays, press the focus stick up or down to view more pictures.



# The Playback Menu

Adjust playback settings.

The playback menu is displayed when you press MENU/OK in playback mode.



#### **RAW CONVERSION**

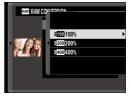
Even if you don't have a computer, you can use the camera to modify RAW pictures and save them in other formats.

# Saving RAW Pictures in Another Format

- Display a RAW picture.
- 2 Highlight RAW CONVERSION in the playback menu.
- 3 Press MENU/OK.
  A list of settings will be displayed.



- 4 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight a setting.
- 5 Press the focus stick right to display options.



- 6 Press the focus stick up or down to highlight the desired option.
- 7 Press MENU/OK to select the highlighted option. The settings list shown in Step 3 will be displayed. Repeat Steps 4 to 7 to adjust additional settings.
- 8 Press the Q button.
  A preview of the copy will be displayed.
- 9 Press MENU/OK. The copy will be saved.
- RAW conversion options can also be displayed by pressing the **Q** button when RAW pictures are displayed during playback.

# The settings that can be adjusted when converting pictures from RAW to another format are:

Setting	Description	
REFLECT SHOOTING COND.	Create a copy using the settings in effect at the time	
REI EECT SHOOTING COND.	the photo was taken.	
FILE TYPE	Choose a file format.	
IMAGE SIZE	Choose an image size.	
IMAGE QUALITY	Adjust image quality.	
PUSH/PULL PROCESSING	Adjust exposure.	
DYNAMIC RANGE	Enhance details in highlights for natural contrast.	
	Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows	
D RANGE PRIORITY	for natural-looking results when photographing	
	high-contrast scenes.	
FILM SIMULATION	Simulate the effects of different types of film.	
	Choose a monochrome tint for photographs tak-	
MONOCHROMATIC COLOR	en using <b>FILM SIMULATION</b> > AT ACROS and	
	<b>I</b> MONOCHROME.	
GRAIN EFFECT	Add a film grain effect.	
	Increase the range of tones available for rendering	
COLOR CHROME EFFECT	colors that tend to be highly saturated, such as reds,	
	yellows, and greens.	
COLOR CHROME FX BLUE	Increase the range of tones available for rendering	
	blues.	
SMOOTH SKIN EFFECT	Smooth complexions.	
WHITE BALANCE	Adjust white balance.	
WB SHIFT	Fine-tune white balance.	
TONE CURVE	Adjust highlights and shadows.	
COLOR	Adjust color density.	
SHARPNESS	Sharpen or soften outlines.	
HIGH ISO NR	Process the copy to reduce mottling.	
CLARITY	Increase definition.	
LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER	Improve definition by adjusting for diffraction and	
	the slight loss of focus at the periphery of the lens.	

Setting	Description
COLOR SPACE	Choose the color space used for color reproduction.
HDR MODE	Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows.
DIGITAL TELE-CONV.	Switch to the crop in effect when the photo was taken.

① Some settings may be unavailable depending on the options chosen when the picture was taken.

#### HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION

Convert HEIF pictures to JPEG or TIFF.

#### SELECT IMAGES

Select HEIF pictures for conversion.

#### FILE FORMAT

Choose a format for the converted pictures.

Options		
JPEG	TIFF 8bit	TIFF 16bit

#### **ERASE**

Delete individual pictures, multiple selected pictures, or all pictures.

① Deleted pictures cannot be recovered. Protect important pictures or copy them to a computer or other storage device before proceeding.

Option	Description
<b>FRAME</b> Delete pictures one at a time.	
SELECTED FRAMES	Delete multiple selected pictures.
ALL FRAMES	Delete all unprotected pictures.

#### FRAME

- 1 Select **FRAME** for **ERASE** in the playback menu.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through pictures and press MENU/OK to delete.
- A confirmation dialog is not displayed before pictures are deleted; be sure the correct picture is selected before pressing MENU/OK.
  - Additional pictures can be deleted by pressing MENU/OK. Press the focus stick left or right to scroll through pictures and press MENU/OK to delete.

#### SELECTED FRAMES

- 1 Select **SELECTED FRAMES** for **ERASE** in the playback menu.
- Highlight pictures and press MENU/OK to select.
  - Selected pictures are indicated by check marks (
  - To deselect a highlighted picture, press MENU/OK again.
- 3 When the operation is complete, press DISP/BACK to display a confirmation dialog.
- 4 Highlight OK and press MENU/OK to delete the selected pictures.
- Pictures in photobooks or printer orders are shown by **II**.

#### ALL FRAMES

- 1 Select ALL FRAMES for ERASE in the playback menu.
- 2 A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **OK** and press MENU/OK to delete all unprotected pictures.
- Pressing DISP/BACK cancels deletion; note that any pictures deleted before the button was pressed cannot be recovered.
  - If a message appears stating that the selected images are part of a DPOF print order, press MENU/OK to delete the pictures.

#### **CROP**

Create a cropped copy of the current picture.

- 1 Display the desired picture.
- 2 Select CROP in the playback menu.
- 3 Use the rear command dial to zoom in and out and press the focus stick (focus lever) up, down, left, or right to scroll the picture until the desired portion is displayed.
- 4 Press MENU/OK to display a confirmation dialog.
- 5 Press MENU/OK again to save the cropped copy to a separate file.
- The higher the zoom ratio, the smaller the number of pixels in the cropped copy.
  - If the size of the final copy will be 640, YES will be displayed in yellow.
  - All copies have an aspect ratio of 3:2.

# **RESIZE**

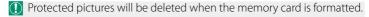
Create a small copy of the current picture.

- 1 Display the desired picture.
- 2 Select **RESIZE** in the playback menu.
- 3 Highlight a size and press MENU/OK to display a confirmation dialog.
- 4 Press MENU/OK again to save the resized copy to a separate file.
- The sizes available vary with the size of the original image.

#### **PROTECT**

Protect pictures from accidental deletion. Highlight one of the following options and press MENU/OK.

Option	Description
FRAME	Protect selected pictures. Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to view pictures and press <b>MENU/OK</b> to select or deselect. Press <b>DISP/BACK</b> when the operation is complete.
SET ALL Protect all pictures.	
<b>RESET ALL</b> Remove protection from all pictures.	





- Protecting images currently selected for upload to paired smartphones or tablets removes upload marking.
  - Protection can also be added or removed by pressing the Fn2 button during playback.

#### **IMAGE ROTATE**

#### Rotate pictures.

- 1 Select ON for **☑** SCREEN SET-UP > AUTOROTATE PB.
- 2 Display the desired picture.
- 3 Select IMAGE ROTATE in the playback menu.
- 4 Press the focus stick (focus lever) down to rotate the picture 90° clockwise, up to rotate it 90° counterclockwise.
- 5 Press MENU/OK. The picture will automatically be displayed in the selected orientation whenever it is played back on the camera.
- Protected pictures cannot be rotated. Remove protection before rotating pictures.
  - The camera may not be able to rotate pictures created with other devices. Pictures rotated on the camera will not be rotated when viewed on a computer or on other cameras.
  - Pictures taken with SCREEN SET-UP > AUTOROTATE PB are automatically displayed in the correct orientation during playback.

#### VOICE MEMO SETTING

Add a voice memo to the current photograph.

- 1 Select **ON** for **VOICE MEMO SETTING** in the playback menu.
- Display a photo to which you wish to add a voice memo.
- **?** Press and hold the center of the front command dial to record the memo. Recording ends after 30 s or when you release the dial.
- The new memo will be recorded over any existing memos.
  - Voice memos cannot be added to protected pictures.
  - Deleting the picture also deletes the memo.

### Playing Voice Memos

Pictures with voice memos are indicated by **Q** icons during playback.

- To play a memo, select the picture and press the center of the front command dial.
- A progress bar will be displayed while the memo plays back.
- Volume can be adjusted by pressing **MENU/OK** to pause playback and then pressing the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to adjust the volume. Press MENU/OK again to resume playback. Volume can also be adjusted using **SOUND SET-UP** > **PLAYBACK VOLUME**.

#### **RATING**

Rate pictures using stars.

- 1 Select **RATING** in the playback menu.
- 2 Rotate the front command dial to choose a picture and the rear command dial to choose a rating of from 0 to 5 stars ("★").
- The focus stick (focus lever) can be used in place of the front com
  - mand dial to choose a picture. • The rating dialog can also be displayed by pressing the AEL/AFL button
  - in single-frame, nine-frame, or hundred-frame playback.
  - Use touch controls to zoom in or out.
  - Ratings cannot be applied to:
    - Protected pictures
    - Movies
    - "Gift" pictures (pictures taken with other cameras)

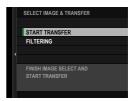
#### TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE

Select photos for upload to a paired smartphone or tablet via Bluetooth (1992) 254).

- 1 Select TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE > SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER.
  - Select **RESET ORDER** to remove "upload to smartphone" marking from all pictures before proceeding.
- 2 Mark pictures for upload. Highlight pictures and press MENU/OK to mark them for upload.
  - To display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press DISP/BACK before marking begins.
  - To select all pictures, press the Q button.
  - Selecting any two pictures with the AEL/AFL button also selects all pictures between them.
- 3 Press DISP/BACK and select START TRANSFER.

The selected pictures will be uploaded.





#### Filtering Pictures

To display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press DISP/BACK in the picture-selection dialog and select FILTERING.





Selecting FILTERING removes any existing upload marking.



- Image transfer orders can contain a maximum of 999 pictures.
  - The following cannot be selected for upload:
    - Protected pictures
    - Movies
    - RAW images
    - "Gift" pictures (pictures taken with other cameras)
  - If ON is selected for both IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF and Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF in the network/USB settings menu, upload to the paired device will continue even while the camera is off.
  - for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FIR1 BUTTON SETTING**, the picture-selection dialog can be displayed by pressing the **Fn1** button.

# **₼ #** WIRELESS COMMUNICATION

Connect to smartphones running the latest apps. The smartphone can then be used to:

- Control the camera and take pictures remotely
- Receive pictures uploaded from the camera
- Browse the pictures on the camera and download selected pictures
- Upload location data to the camera
- Save and load the camera settings
- For downloads and other information, visit: https://fujifilm-dsc.com/
  - If **† WIRELESS COMMUNICATION** is selected for **☑ BUTTON**/ **DIAL SETTING** > Fn1 BUTTON SETTING, you can connect to the smartphone using the Fn1 button.

#### **SLIDE SHOW**

View pictures in an automated slide show. Press MENU/OK to start and press the focus stick (focus lever) right or left to skip ahead or back. Press DISP/BACK at any time during the show to view onscreen help. The show can be ended at any time by pressing MENU/OK.



The camera will not turn off automatically while a slide show is in progress.

#### PHOTOBOOK ASSIST

Create books from your favorite photos.

# Creating a Photobook

- 1 Select NEW BOOK for PLAY BACK MENU > PHOTOBOOK ASSIST.
- 2 Scroll through the images and press the focus stick (focus lever) up to select or deselect. Press MENU/OK to exit when the book is complete.
  - Neither photographs @ or smaller nor movies can be selected for photobooks.
    - The first picture selected becomes the cover image. Press the focus stick down to select the current image for the cover instead.
- 3 Highlight COMPLETE PHOTOBOOK and press MENU/OK (to select all photos for the book, choose SELECT ALL). The new book will be added to the list in the photobook assist menu.
- Books can contain up to 300 pictures.
  - Books that contain no photos are automatically deleted.

# Viewing Photobooks

Highlight a book in the photobook assist menu and press **MENU/OK** to display the book, then press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through the pictures.

# Editing and Deleting Photobooks

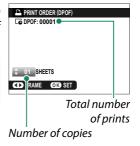
Display the photobook and press **MENU/OK**. The following options will be displayed; select the desired option and follow the onscreen instructions.

- EDIT: Edit the book as described in "Creating a Photobook".
- ERASE: Delete the book.

#### PRINT ORDER (DPOF)

Create a digital "print order" for DPOF-compatible printers.

- 1 Select DPLAY BACK MENU > PRINT ORDER (DPOF).
- 2 Select WITH DATE to print the date of recording on pictures, WITHOUT DATE to print pictures without dates, or RESET ALL to remove all pictures from the print order before proceeding.
- **3** Display a picture you wish to include in or remove from the print order.
- 4 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to choose the number of copies (up to 99).
  - To remove a picture from the order, press the focus stick down until the number of copies is 0.



- Repeat steps 3–4 to complete the print order.
- 5 The total number of prints is displayed in the monitor. Press MENU/OK to exit.
- The pictures in the current print order are indicated by a 🚨 icon during playback.
  - Print orders can contain a maximum of 999 pictures from a single memory card.
  - If a memory card is inserted containing a print order created by another camera, you will need to delete the order before creating as described above.

#### instax PRINTER PRINT

Print pictures on optional Fujifilm instax Link printers. First register the printer you will use (\$\square\$ 263).

# instax IMAGE QUALITY MODE

Set the image quality when printing pictures on optional Fujifilm instax Link printers.

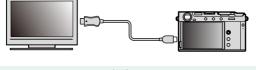
Option	Description
instax-Rich Mode	Print with rich color expression.
instax-Natural Mode	Print with conventional image quality.



These options are only available when using a compatible printer.

# **DISP ASPECT**

Choose the aspect ratio used for the display of still pictures on High Definition (HD) devices (this option is available only when an HDMI cable is connected).







Choose **16:9** to display photos with an aspect ratio of 3:2 full screen. The pictures will be displayed full screen with tops and bottoms cropped out.

# Network/USB Features and Settings

# **Overview**

This chapter outlines features that can among other things be used to upload pictures to, or control the camera and take pictures remotely from, a smartphone or computer.

# **Supported Features**

This camera supports the following features:

Feature	Description	
Connecting to the smartphone app	Connect to smartphones via Bluetooth® and upload pictures or control the camera remotely while the smartphone displays the view through the lens.	
USB card readers	Connect a card reader to a computer or smartphone via USB and copy pictures from memory cards.	
<b>Web camera</b> Connect the camera to a computer via USB for use as a webcam.		262
instax printers	Print pictures on connected instax printers.	
Upload to Frame.io	Upload to Frame.io Upload files to Frame.io.	
RAW processing	Harness the power of the camera's image processing engine when processing RAW pictures on a computer.	
Saving and Loading Save camera settings to, or load existing from, a computer.		274

# Camera indicator lamp display

The camera indicator lamp shows the status of its connection to Frame.io and the like.



Indicator lamp	Connection status
Blinks red	No network connection.
<b>Glows red</b> No network connection; pictures awaiting u	
Blinks orange	Connected to network but not to Frame.io.
Blinks orange and red	Connected to network but not to Frame.io; pictures
	awaiting upload.
Blinks green	Ready for upload to Frame.io.
Blinks green and red	Ready for upload to Frame.io; pictures awaiting
	upload.

#### -The EVF/LCD Displays-

The status of the connection to Frame.io and the like is also shown by an icon in the electronic viewfinder or LCD monitor.



lcon	Connection status
	No network connection.
	Connected to network but not to Frame.io.
	Ready for upload to Frame.io.



# **Connecting to Smartphones (Bluetooth)**

Connect the camera with a smartphone via Bluetooth® to copy pictures to the smartphone or control the camera remotely while previewing the view through the lens in the smartphone display.



The camera automatically switches to a wireless LAN connection when copying pictures to the smartphone.

#### Installing Smartphone Apps

Before establishing a connection between the smartphone and camera, you will need to install at least one dedicated smartphone app. Visit the following website and install the desired apps on your phone.

https://fujifilm-dsc.com/





The apps available vary with the smartphone operating system.

## Connecting to a Smartphone

Pair the camera with the smartphone and connect via Bluetooth®.

1 Press and hold the (Bluetooth) button.

The Bluetooth setting menu is displayed.



- You can also display the menu by pressing and holding the **DISP/BACK** button during playback.
  - You can also pair the camera with the smartphone through the Bluetooth & FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING that is displayed by pressing and holding the DISP/BACK button when the camera is in shooting mode.
- 2 Highlight PAIRING and press MENU/OK.



3 Launch the app on the smartphone and pair the smartphone with the camera.

When pairing is complete, the camera and smartphone will automatically connect via Bluetooth. A smartphone icon and a white Bluetooth icon will appear in the camera display when a connection is established.





- Once the devices have been paired, the smartphone will automatically connect to the camera when the app is launched.
  - Disabling Bluetooth when the camera is not connected to a smartphone reduces the drain on the battery.

# Using the Smartphone App

Read this section for information on the options available for downloading pictures to your smartphone using the smartphone app.

Before proceeding, select **ON** for Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF.

# Selecting and Downloading Pictures Using the Smartphone App

You can download selected pictures to a smartphone using the smartphone app.



More information is available from the following website: https://fujifilm-dsc.com/

#### Uploading Pictures as They Are Taken

Pictures taken with ON selected for Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER in the network/USB setting menu will automatically be uploaded to the paired device.



- If ON is selected for both IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF and Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF in the network/USB settings menu, upload to the paired device will continue even while the camera is off.
  - Selecting ON for Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > RESIZE **IMAGE FOR SMARTPHONE** in the network/USB setting menu enables resizing, reducing file size for upload (#280).
  - Pictures are uploaded in the format chosen for **Bluetooth/** SMARTPHONE SETTING > SELECT FILE TYPE in the network/USB setting menu.

# Selecting Pictures for Upload in the Playback Menu

Use TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE > SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER to select pictures for upload to a paired smartphone or tablet via Bluetooth® (🗎 242).

# **Connecting to Smartphones (USB)**

Connect to smartphones and computers via USB to upload pictures from the camera.

#### Copying Pictures to a Smartphone

Before connecting to the smartphone to upload pictures via USB, select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.

# For Customers Using Android Devices

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- Select USB CARD READER for CONNECTION MODE.
- 3 Connect the camera and smartphone using a USB cable (EE 275).
  - If the smartphone asks for permission for an app other than the "Camera Importer" to access the camera, tap "Cancel" and move on to the next step.
- 4 On your smartphone, tap the notification "Connected to USB PTP".
- 5 From the recommended apps, select "Camera Importer". The app will automatically start and allow you to import photos and movies to your smartphone.
  - If the message "There is no MTP device connected" appears on the app, please try again from step 3.

# For Customers Using iOS

- 1 Select POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select USB CARD READER for CONNECTION MODE.
- 3 Connect the camera and smartphone using a USB cable (■ 275).
  - Launch the Photos app to import photos and movies to your smartphone.

# Connecting the Camera and Computer

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- Select USB CARD READER for CONNECTION MODE.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (1992) 277).
- 4 Copy pictures to your computer.
  - Mac OS X/OS X/macOS: Pictures can be copied to your computer using Image Capture (supplied with your computer) or other er software. Use a card reader to copy files over 4 GB in size.
  - **Windows**: Pictures can be copied to your computer using apps supplied with the operating system.

- Turn the camera off before disconnecting the USB cable.
  - When connecting USB cables, be sure the connectors are fully inserted in the correct orientation. Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not use a USB hub or keyboard.
  - Loss of power during transfer could result in loss of data or damage to the memory card. Insert a fully-charged battery before connecting the camera
  - If a memory card containing a large number of images is inserted, there may be a delay before the software starts and you may be unable to import or save images. Use a memory card reader to transfer pictures.
  - Make sure that the indicator lamp is off or lit green before turning the camera off.
  - Do not disconnect the USB cable while transfer is in progress. Failure to observe this precaution could result in loss of data or damage to the memory card.
  - Disconnect the camera before inserting or removing memory cards.
  - In some cases, it may not be possible to access pictures saved to a network server using the software in the same way as on a standalone computer.
  - Do not immediately remove the camera from the system or disconnect the USB cable once the message stating that copying is in progress clears from the computer display. If the number of images copied is very large, data transfer may continue after the message has ceased to be displayed.
  - The user bears all applicable fees charged by the phone company or Internet service provider when using services that require an Internet connection.

# Using the Camera as a Webcam

The camera can be connected to a computer for use as a webcam.

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- Select USB WEBCAM for CONNECTION MODE.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (■ 277).
- 4 Select the camera in the app where it will be used as a webcam.

# instax Printers

Print pictures using the optional smartphone printer "FUJIFILM instax Link" series.



Visit the following website about compatible printers. https://www.fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/

#### **Establishing a Connection**

Select Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING in the network/USB setting menu to pair the camera with instax Link printers in PAIRING REGISTRATION. Once paired, the camera and printers will be automatically connected via Bluetooth.

## **Printing Pictures**

- 1 Turn the printer on.
- 2 Select instax PRINTER PRINT in the playback menu.
- 3 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to 
  ☐ instax PRINTER PRINT display the picture you want to print, then press MENU/OK.





- Pictures taken with other cameras cannot be printed.
  - The area printed is smaller than the area visible in the LCD monitor.
  - The displays may vary depending on the printer connected.

4 The cropping screen is displayed.

Adjust the cropping position and press **MENU/OK**.



- Cropping is not available if the aspect ratio of the film to be printed and the image are the same.
- 5 The picture will be sent to the printer and printing will start.

#### instax Image Quality Mode-

In addition to the existing "instax-Natural Mode", the **instax IMAGE QUALITY MODE** offers an "instax-Rich Mode" featuring vibrant colors.



These options are only available when using a compatible printer.

# **Uploading Files to Frame.io**

Upload files to Frame.io ( 377).

Onfirm that the camera clock is set to the correct time and date before proceeding.

#### Connecting via Wireless LAN

Connect to Frame.io via wireless I AN.

- 1 Select NETWORK SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- Select NOT CREATED.



- You can also select or edit existing network.
- 3 Select ACCESS POINT SETTING.

Select IP ADDRESS SETTING choose the IP address manually as described in "Connecting Using an IP Address" ( 268).

4 Select SIMPLE SETUP.







To select a wireless LAN router or enter the router SSID manually, choose MANUAL SETUP.

5 Follow the on-screen instructions to ready the wireless LAN router.



- You also have the option of connecting using a PIN. Display the camera PIN by pressing the focus stick (focus lever) up and enter it on the wireless LAN router.
- 6 Press MENU/OK when setup is complete.



7 Select Frame.io Camera to Cloud > CONNECT in the network/USB settings menu.



8 Once connected, select GET PAIRING CODE.

A pairing code will be displayed.



- **9** Sign in to Frame.io from a computer or other device and enter the pairing code displayed on the camera.
- 10 Upload files to Frame.io ( 270).

## Connecting Using an IP Address

Connect to Frame.io using a manually-created network/USB setting profile giving the IP address and other network settings.

1 Select MANUAL.



- Select **AUTO** to assign the camera an IP address automatically.
- 2 Enter an IP address.



 Select IP ADDRESS and enter an IP address.



 Select SUBNET MASK and enter a subnet mask.



Select GATEWAY ADDRESS and enter a gateway address.



 Select DNS SERVER ADDRESS and enter a DNS server address.



#### -Connection Status-

The status of the connection to Frame.io is shown by an icon in the electronic viewfinder or LCD monitor.



lcon	Connection status
))ı· frame.io (white)	Connected to Frame.io.
))I• frame.io (amber)	Camera has temporarily suspended upload to Frame.io. To resume, select Frame.io Camera to Cloud > UPLOAD SETTING > TRANSFER/SUSPEND > TRANSFER.
)l⊪ frame.io (gray)	Not connected to Frame.io.
))⊩ frame.io (red)	Frame.io server has set camera status to "paused". To restore connection, clear "paused" status using computer or other device.

#### Uploading Items to Frame.io

# Uploading Selected Items Using "Frame.io Camera to Cloud"

- 1 Select Frame.io Camera to Cloud in network/USB settings menu.
- 2 Select UPLOAD SETTING > SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER.



- The NETWORK and Frame.io field show the status of the connection to Frame.io.
  - The PROJECT and USER fields show information supplied to Frame.io using a computer or other device. Note that some characters may not display correctly, in which case they will be replaced by question marks ("?").
- 3 Mark items for upload. Highlight photos and movies and press MENU/OK to mark them for upload.
  - To display only items that meet selected criteria, press DISP/BACK before marking begins.



- To select all items, press the **Q** button.
- Selecting any two items with the AEL/AFL button also selects all items between them.

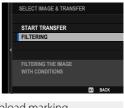
4 Press DISP/BACK and select START TRANSFER.

The selected items will be uploaded to Frame.io.



#### -Filtering Items-

To display only items that meet selected criteria, press DISP/BACK in the selection dialog and select **FILTERING**.



- Selecting FILTERING removes any existing upload marking.
- Image transfer orders can contain a maximum of 9999 items.
  - If ON is selected for Frame.io Camera to Cloud > IMAGETRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF, upload will continue even while the camera is off.

# Uploading Photos and Movies as They Are Taken

Photos and movies shot with **ON** selected for **Frame.io Camera to Cloud** > **UPLOAD SETTING** > **AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER** in the network/USB setting menu are automatically marked for upload.

# Selecting Photos and Movies for Upload During Playback

If ))•Frame.io TRANSFER ORDER is selected for ■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > ■ Fn1 BUTTON SETTING, you can mark files for upload or change or remove their upload marking using the Fn1 button during playback.

# **RAW Processing**

Using X RAW STUDIO, you can harness the power of the camera's image processing engine when processing RAW pictures on a computer.

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE for CONNECTION MODE.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (■ 277).
- 4 Launch X RAW STUDIO.

  RAW processing can be performed using X RAW STUDIO.
- Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/

# Saving and Loading Settings

Camera settings can be saved to or loaded from computers using FUJIFILM TETHER APP.

#### Saving and Loading Settings Using a Computer

- 1 Select either AUTO or POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE for CONNECTION MODE.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (■ 277).
- 4 Launch FUJIFILM TETHER APP.

  Camera settings can be saved or loaded using FUJIFILM TETHER APP.
- Visit the website below for information on the software used. https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/

# **Connecting via a USB Cable**

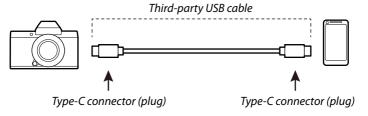
Depending on the Network/USB features used, you can connect the camera to smartphones or computers via a USB cable.

#### Connecting to a Smartphone

How you connect the camera depends on your smartphone model or the type of USB connector on your smartphone.

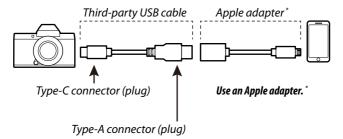
#### USB Type-C Connector (Android/iOS)

Ready a cable equipped with connectors matching the USB (Type-C) connector on the camera.



## Lightning Connector (iOS)

Requires a third-party USB cable and an Apple adapter.\*

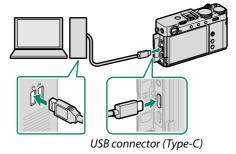


<sup>\*</sup> Use an Apple Lightning to USB Camera Adapter or Lightning to USB 3 Camera Adapter.

① The desired results cannot be achieved with a USB Type-C-to-Lightning cable. Use an Apple Lightning to USB Camera Adapter or Lightning to USB 3 Camera Adapter.

# **Connecting to a Computer**

- 1 Turn the camera off.
- 2 Turn the computer on.
- 3 Connect a USB cable.



The USB cable must be no more than 1 m (3.3 ft.) long and be suitable for data transfer.



# **Network/USB Setting Menus**

Adjust camera network and USB settings.

To access network/USB settings from the shooting or playback display, press MENU/OK and select the 

✓ (network/USB) setting) tab.



#### Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING

Adjust Bluetooth-related settings as well as a variety of smartphone-related settings.



Be sure your smartphone or tablet is running the latest version of the smartphone app.

#### PAIRING REGISTRATION

Pair the camera with a smartphone or tablet to which the smartphone app has been installed.

#### SELECT PAIRING DESTINATION

Choose a connection from a list of devices with which the camera has been paired using PAIRING REGISTRATION. Select NO **CONNECTION** to exit without connecting.

#### DELETE PAIRING REG.

Delete existing pairing information for a smartphone or tablet.



The selected device will be removed from the pairing list.

#### Bluetooth DEVICE LIST

List the devices with which the camera is paired (other than the smartphone) or end pairing with selected devices.

#### Bluetooth ON/OFF

If **ON** is selected, the camera will automatically connect with paired smartphones or tablets running the smartphone app.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER

Select **ON** to upload pictures automatically as they are taken.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### SMARTPHONE LOCATION SYNC.

Select **ON** to enable ongoing download of location data from paired smartphones or tablets.

Options		
ON	OFF	



#### NAME

Choose a name (NAME) to identify the camera on the wireless network (the camera is assigned a unique name by default).

#### CONNECT WHILE POWER OFF

Select ON to maintain a Bluetooth connection with a smartphone even when the camera is turned off. With the smartphone app FUJIFILM XApp, images can be transferred and the camera can be turned on to take photos even when the camera is turned off.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF

If **ON** is selected, the camera will continue to upload pictures to paired smartphones or tablets even while off.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### RESIZE IMAGE FOR SMARTPHONE

Select **ON** (recommended) to enable compression, reducing file size for upload.

Options		
ON	OFF	

- The pictures on the camera memory card are not affected.
  - Compression is used only for pictures taken at sizes of L and M.

#### WIRELESS COM. FREQUENCY SETTING

Choose the band for wireless LAN connections.

Opt	ions
2.4GHz (IEEE802.11 b/g/n)	5GHz (IEEE802.11 a/n/ac)

- Some countries and regions prohibit outdoor use of certain channels in the 5 GHz band. Check whether use of the 5.2 GHz (W52) band is permitted before selecting the 5 GHz option.
  - The options available vary with the country or region of sale.

#### SELECT FILE TYPE

Choose the types of files uploaded. You can select or deselect each file type individually.

Options		
JPEG	RAW	HEIF

#### **AIRPLANE MODE**

Select ON to disable the camera's wireless LAN and Bluetooth features.

Options		
ON	OFF	

#### **NETWORK SETTING**

Adjust settings for connection to wireless networks. Select a registered network and then select **EDIT** to change the selected network setting.

Option	Description
	• SIMPLE SETUP: Connect to an access point using simple
	settings.
ACCESS POINT	• MANUAL SETUP: Manually adjust settings for connec-
SETTING	tion to a wireless network. Choose the network from a list
	(SELECT FROM NETWORK LIST) or enter the name manu-
	ally (ENTER SSID).
	AUTO: The IP address is assigned automatically.
IP ADDRESS	• MANUAL: Assign an IP address manually. Manually choose
SETTING	the IP address ( <b>IP ADDRESS</b> ), subnet mask ( <b>SUBNET</b>
SETTING	MASK), gateway address (GATEWAY ADDRESS), and DNS
	server address ( <b>DNS SERVER ADDRESS</b> ).

#### instax IMAGE QUALITY MODE

Set the image quality when printing pictures using the optional smartphone printer "FUJIFILM instax Link" series ( 249).

#### Frame.io Camera to Cloud

Adjust settings for use with Frame.io.

#### CONNECT

You can connect to the Frame.io project via wireless LAN.



If you have not registered the network, register the network in the **NETWORK SETTING** before proceeding.

#### DISCONNECT

End the connection to the Frame.io project and terminate the network connection.

#### GET PAIRING CODE

A pairing code will be displayed to connect to the Frame.io project. Enter this code on the Frame.io screen accessed from your personal computer or tablet to connect Frame.io and the camera.

#### SELECT FILE TYPE

Choose the types of files uploaded to Frame.io. You can select or deselect each file type individually.

Options		
MOV/MP4	JPEG	RAW
HEIF	TIFF	

#### UPLOAD SETTING

Adjust Frame.io upload settings.

#### **SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER**

Mark pictures for upload.

#### **AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER**

Select **ON** to automatically mark photos and movies for upload as they are taken.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### TRANSFER/SUSPEND

Pause or resume upload to Frame.io.

Options	
TRANSFER	SUSPEND

#### **IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF**

If **ON** is selected, upload of files to Frame.io will continue while the camera is off.

Options	
ON	OFF

#### **ROOT CERTIFICATE**

Copy a root certificate to the camera for use with Frame.io.

Option	Description
LOAD FROM STORAGE MEDIA	Copy the root certificate from the camera memory card.
DELETE	Delete the current root certificate.

# UPLOAD STATUS

View Frame.io upload status.

#### TRANSFER QUEUE

View a list of the files awaiting upload.

# RESET TRANSFER ORDER

Remove upload marking from all files selected for upload to Frame.io.

# **CONNECTION MODE**

Adjust settings for connection to external devices.

Option	Description
USB CARD READER	Connecting the camera to a computer via USB automatically enables data transfer mode, allowing data to be copied to the computer. The camera functions normally when not connected.
USB WEBCAM	Connect the camera to a computer via USB for use as a webcam.
USB RAW CONV./ BACKUP RESTORE	Connecting the camera to a computer via USB automatically enables USB RAW conversion/backup restore mode. The camera functions normally when not connected.  • USB RAW CONV. (requires FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO): Use the camera's image processing engine to rapidly convert RAW files to other formats while maintaining image quality.  • BACKUP RESTORE (requires FUJIFILM TETHER APP): Save and load camera settings. Reconfigure the camera in an instant or share settings with other cameras of the same type.

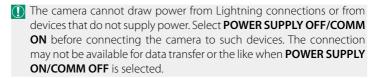


For information on compatible computer software, see "Software and Services for Use with Your Camera" ( 375).

#### USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING

Choose whether USB connections to computers, smartphones, or other devices are used for power delivery or data transfer.

Option	Description
	The camera switches between power delivery and data trans-
AUIU	fer automatically.
POWER SUPPLY ON/	The camera draws power from the connected device, reducing
COMM OFF	the drain on the battery. Data transfer is disabled.
POWER SUPPLY	The camera can exchange data with, but not draw power from,
OFF/COMM ON	the connected device.





Regardless of the option selected, the battery will charge while the camera is off

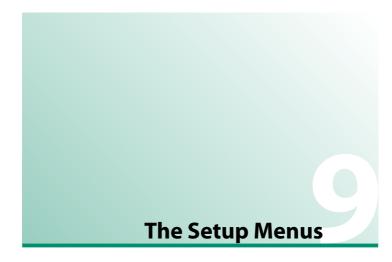
#### INFORMATION

View the camera's MAC, Bluetooth, and wireless network IP addresses.

#### RESET NETWORK/USB SETTING

Reset network/USB settings to default values.

# **MEMO**



## **USER SETTING**

Adjust basic camera settings.

To access basic camera settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose USER SETTING.



#### **FORMAT**

To format a memory card:

- 1 Select ☑ USER SETTING > FORMAT in the ☑ (SET UP) tab.
- 2 A confirmation dialog will be displayed. To format the memory card, highlight OK and press MENU/OK.



- To exit without formatting the memory card, select **CANCEL** or press **DISP/BACK**.
- All data—including protected pictures—will be deleted from the memory card. Be sure important files have been copied to a computer or other storage device.
  - Do not open the battery-chamber cover during formatting.
- The format menu can also be displayed by pressing and holding the center of the rear command dial while pressing and holding the **DRIVE/DELETE** button

#### **AREA SETTING**

Adjust settings for your current time zone.

#### AREA SETTING

Choose your time zone from a map.

#### DAYLIGHT SAVINGS

Turn daylight saving time on or off.

Option	Description
ON	Daylight saving time on.
OFF	Daylight saving time off.

#### DATE/TIME

To set the camera clock:

- 1 Select **USER SETTING** > **DATE/TIME** in the **(SET UP)** tab.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to highlight the year, month, day, hour, or minute and press up or down to change. To change the order in which the year, month, and day are displayed, highlight the date format and press the focus stick up or down.
- **3** Press **MENU/OK** to set the clock.

#### TIME DIFFERENCE

Switch the camera clock instantly from your home time zone to the local time at your destination when traveling. To specify the difference between your local and home time zone:

- - 1 Highlight + LOCAL and press MENU/OK.
  - 2 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the local time zone. Press MENU/OK when settings are complete.
    - Select **ON** to enable daylight saving time.

To set the camera clock to local time, highlight ← LOCAL and press MENU/OK. To set the clock to the time in your home time zone, select ♠ HOME.



If ← LOCAL is selected, ← will be displayed in yellow for about three seconds when the camera is turned on.

#### ■● 言語/LANG.

Choose a language.

#### MY MENU SETTING

Edit the items listed in the **(MY MENU)** tab, a personalized custom menu of frequently-used photo menu options (**()** 331).

#### MY MENU SETTING

Edit the items listed in the **(MY MENU)** tab, a personalized custom menu of frequently-used movie menu options (**()** 331).

#### **SENSOR CLEANING**

Remove dust from the camera image sensor.

Option	Description
OK	Clean the sensor immediately.
WHEN SWITCHED ON	Sensor cleaning will be performed when the camera is turned on.
WHEN SWITCHED OFF	Sensor cleaning will be performed when the camera turns off (sensor cleaning is not however performed if the camera turns off in playback mode).



Dust that cannot be removed using sensor cleaning can be removed using a blower (## 393).

#### **FIRMWARE UPDATE**

Use the firmware stored on a memory card to update the firmware for the camera, lenses, and other accessories ( 394).

#### RESET

Reset shooting or setup menu options to default values.

1 Highlight the desired option and press MENU/OK.

Option	Description
STILL MENU RESET	Reset all photo menu settings other than custom white balance and custom settings banks created using EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING to default values.
MOVIE MENU RESET	Reset all movie menu settings other than custom white balance and custom settings banks created using <b>EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING</b> to default values.
SET-UP RESET	Reset all setup menu settings other than <b>DATE/TIME</b> , <b>AREA SETTING</b> , <b>TIME DIFFERENCE</b> , and <b>COPYRIGHT INFO</b> to default values.
INITIALIZE	Reset all settings other than custom white balance to default values.

2 A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK**.

# SUPPORT WEBSITE

Display the QR code for the support website of the camera. Use your smartphone or another device to scan the code to access the website.

#### REGULATORY

To view electronic copies of the product model number, and other certificates, select **Z** USER SETTING > REGULATORY in the setup menu.



#### **SOUND SETTING**

Make changes to camera sounds.

To access sound settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose SOUND SET-UP.



#### **AF BEEP VOL.**

Choose the volume of the beep that sounds when the camera focuses. The beep can be muted by selecting **4OFF**.



#### SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL.

Choose the volume of the beep that sounds while the self-timer is active. The beep can be muted by selecting **•OFF**.



# **OPERATION VOL.**

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced when camera controls are operated. Choose **••OFF** to disable control sounds.

	0pt	ions	
• <b>(•1)</b> (high)	■ (medium)	<b>■</b> (low)	■ <b>(OFF</b> (mute)

# REC START/STOP VOLUME

Choose the volume at the start and end of movie recording.

Options			
•(•1) (high)	• <b>( • )</b> (medium)	<b>■</b> (low)	<b>■¶OFF</b> (mute)

# MSEF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced by the mechanical or electronic front-curtain shutter.

Options			
•(•1) (high)	■ • • • • (medium)	<b>■</b> (low)	■ <b>¶OFF</b> (mute)

# MSEF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND

Choose the sound made by the mechanical or electronic front-curtain shutter.

Options		
♪1SOUND1	♪ 2 SOUND 2	♪3 SOUND 3

# **ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME**

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced by the electronic shutter. Choose **4OFF** to disable the shutter sound.

	0pt	ions	
(high)	• <b>◀ •</b> 1 (medium)	<b>■</b> (low)	■ <b>40FF</b> (mute)

# **ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND**

Choose the sound made by the electronic shutter.

	Options	
♪1SOUND1	♪ 2 SOUND 2	♪3 SOUND 3

# PLAYBACK VOLUME

Adjust the volume for movie playback.

					Options	1				
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

# 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK

Adjust audio settings for use when viewing 4ch movies.

Option	Description
XLR	The camera plays audio recorded via external micro- phones connected via the XLR microphone adapter.
CAMERA	The camera plays audio recorded via the camera's built-in microphone or external microphones connected via the microphone jack.

You can also switch sources while viewing the playback display by pressing the center of the focus stick (focus lever).



# **SCREEN SETTING**

Make changes to display settings.

To access display settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose SCREEN SET-UP.



# VIEW MODE SETTING

Adjust settings for eye sensor, EVF (electronic viewfinder), or LCD monitor view modes ( 20).

#### **EVF BRIGHTNESS**

Adjust the brightness of the display in the electronic viewfinder.

Option	Description
	The camera automatically adjusts brightness around a selected level in response to changes in ambient lighting conditions.
ΜΔΝΙΙΔΙ	Adjust brightness manually; choose from options between $-7$ and $+5$ .



 $\bigcirc$  Selecting -6 or -7 darkens the display and does not indicate a malfunction

#### **EVF COLOR**

Adjust the saturation of the display in the electronic viewfinder.



# **EVF COLOR ADJUSTMENT**

Adjust the color of the display in the electronic viewfinder.

1 Adjust colors using the focus stick (focus lever).



? Press MENU/OK.

# **LCD BRIGHTNESS**

Adjust monitor brightness.



# **LCD COLOR**

Adjust monitor saturation.



# LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the color of the display in the LCD monitor.

- 1 Adjust colors using the focus stick (focus lever).
- ? Press MENU/OK.

# **IMAGE DISP.**

Choose how long images are displayed after shooting.

Option	Description
CONTINUOUS	Pictures are displayed until the <b>MENU/OK</b> button is pressed or the shutter button is pressed halfway. To zoom in on the active focus point, press the center of the rear command dial; press again to cancel zoom.
1.5 SEC	Pictures are displayed for the selected time or until the shutter
0.5 SEC	button is pressed halfway.
OFF	Pictures are not displayed after shooting.



- Colors may differ slightly from those in the final image.
  - "Noise" mottling may be visible at high sensitivities.

# **AUTOROTATE DISPLAYS**

Choose whether the indicators in the viewfinder and LCD monitor rotate to match camera orientation.

Options	
ON	OFF

# PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE

Choose whether to enable exposure and/or white balance preview in manual exposure mode.

Option	Description
PREVIEW EXP./WB	Enable exposure and white balance preview.
PREVIEW WB	Preview white balance only. Choose this option in situations in which exposure is likely to change during shooting, as may be the case when you use a flash during daylight.
OFF	Disable exposure and white balance preview. Choose this option in situations in which both exposure and white balance are likely to change during shooting, as may be the case when you use a flash with an incandescent monitoring lamp.

# **NATURAL LIVE VIEW**

Choose whether the effects of film simulation, white balance, and other settings are visible in the monitor.

Option	Description
ON	The effects of camera settings are not visible in the monitor, but shadows in low-contrast, back-lit scenes and other hard-to-see subjects more visible. Colors and tone will differ from those in the final picture. The display will however be adjusted to show the effects of monochrome and sepia settings.
	The effects of film simulation, white balance, and other settings can be previewed in the monitor.

# F-Log VIEW ASSIST

Select ON to display a tone-corrected preview (equivalent to BT.709) when recording or viewing F-log movies.

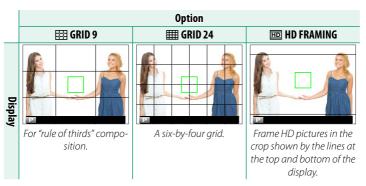
Options	
ON	OFF

#### **ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING**

Adjust settings for use when taking pictures using the virtual horizon display (28).

# FRAMING GUIDELINE

Choose a framing grid for shooting mode.





Framing guides are not shown at default settings but can be displayed using SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING (26).

# **SURROUND VIEW**

Change the display of the outside of the shooting range (11).

Options		
BLACK	SEMI-TRANSPARENT	LINE

#### **AUTOROTATE PB**

Choose **ON** to automatically rotate "tall" (portrait-orientation) pictures during playback.

Options	
ON	OFF

# **FOCUS SCALE UNITS**

Choose the units used for the focus distance indicator.

Options	
METERS	FEET

#### APERTURE UNIT FOR CINEMA LENS

Choose whether the camera displays aperture as a T-number (used for movie camera lenses) or an f/-number (used for still camera lenses) when an optional FUJINON MKX-series lens is attached. For information on using cinema lenses, see the documentation provided with the lens.

Option	Description
T NUMBER	A measure of lens aperture commonly used by cinematogra- phers. Lens transmittance is taken into account to better cal- culate exposure.
F NUMBER	A measure of lens aperture commonly used by photographers. Lens transmittance is assumed to be 100%, meaning that the same aperture may produce different exposures depending on the lens.

#### DISP. CUSTOM SETTING

Choose the items shown in the shooting display (26).

# LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF)

Select **ON** to display large indicators in the electronic viewfinder. The indicators displayed can be selected using **ESCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING.** 

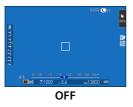




- Some icons are not displayed when ON is selected for LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF) (
   □ 17).
- If LARGE INDICATORS MODE is assigned to a function button, the button can be used to toggle LARGE INDICATORS MODE on (ON) and off (OFF) (■ 339).

#### LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)

Select **ON** to display large indicators in the LCD monitor. The indicators displayed can be selected using **SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING.** 





- ① Some icons are not displayed when **ON** is selected for **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)** (■ 19).
- If LARGE INDICATORS MODE is assigned to a function button, the button can be used to toggle LARGE INDICATORS MODE on (ON) and off (OFF) (■ 339).

# LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING

Choose the indicators displayed when ON is selected for ■ SCREEN SET-UP > LARGE INDICATORS MODE(EVF) or LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD).



Option	Description	
① Expo. DISP.	Choose the items listed at the bottom of the display. Selected items are indicated by check marks (☑); to deselect, highlight the check marks and press MENU/OK.	
2 🔀 Scale	Select <b>ON</b> to display the exposure indicator.	
③ L1, L2, L3, L4	Choose up to four large icons for display on the left side of the screen.	
④ R1, R2, R3, R4	Choose up to four large icons for display on the right side of the screen.	

# INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ.

Adjust display contrast.

Option	Description
HIGH CONTRAST	High contrast.
STANDARD	Normal contrast.
LOW CONTRAST	Low contrast.
DARK AMBIENT LIGHTING	Contrast adjusted for dim ambient lighting.

# **LOCATION INFO**

Select **ON** to display location info downloaded from a smart-phone.

Options	
ON	OFF

# **Q MENU BACKGROUND**

Choose the background color used for the quick menu when it is displayed during still photography.

Options	
TRANSPARENT	BLACK

# 🞥 Q MENU BACKGROUND

Choose the background color used for the quick menu when it is displayed during movie recording.

Options	
TRANSPARENT	BLACK



# **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING**

Access options for camera controls.

To access control options, press MENU/OK, select the ☑ (SET UP) tab, and choose BUTTON/DIAL SETTING.



# **FOCUS LEVER SETTING**

Choose the functions performed by pressing the center of the focus stick (focus lever) or by pressing the stick up, down, left, or right.

# PUSH

Option	Description	
OFF	Pressing the center of the stick has no effect.	
EDIT FOCUS AREA	Press the center of the stick to choose the focus area size. If 'PACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING or SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING is on, you can instead position the focus frame over the desired face, eye, animal, or object.	
ZOOM	Press the center of the stick to zoom in on the active focus area ( $\square$ 90).	
RESET TO CENTER	Press the center of the stick to select the center focus area.	

# TILT 🌣

Option	Description				
OFF	Pressing the stick up, down, left, or right has no effect.				
DIRECT AF POINT SELECTION	Choose the focus area without leaving the shooting display.				
FINI FOCIE ARFA	Press the stick up, down, left, or right to view a focus-area display and choose the focus area.				

# **EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU**

Choose the items displayed in the quick menu during still photography (1 333).

# EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU

Choose the items displayed in the quick menu when filming movies (19 333).

# **FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING**

Choose the roles played by the function buttons ( 339).

# POWER ZOOM LENS FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING

Choose the roles played by the function buttons available on some power zoom lenses ( 348).

# **COMMAND DIAL SETTING**

Choose the roles played by the command dials.

Option	Description
FRONT COMMAND	Assign S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT), APERTURE, or FILM
DIAL 1	SIMULATION to FRONT COMMAND DIAL 1.
FRONT COMMAND	
DIAL 2	Assign S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT), APERTURE, EXPOSURE
FRONT COMMAND	COMPENSATION, ISO, FILM SIMULATION, or NONE
DIAL 3	to FRONT COMMAND DIAL 2, FRONT COMMAND
FRONT COMMAND DIAL 4	DIAL 3, or FRONT COMMAND DIAL 4.
REAR COMMAND DIAL	Assign S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT), APERTURE, EXPOSURE COMPENSATION, ISO, FILM SIMULATION, or NONE to the rear command dial.



- ▼ COMMAND DIAL SETTING can also be accessed by pressing and holding the center of the front command dial.
  - You can also press the center of the front command dial to cycle through settings in the order FRONT COMMAND DIAL 1, FRONT COMMAND DIAL 2, FRONT COMMAND DIAL 3, and FRONT **COMMAND DIAL 4.**

# S.S. OPERATION

Select **OFF** to disable shutter-speed fine-tuning using the command dials.

Options			
ON	OFF		

# COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION

Choose the direction in which the command dials are rotated to choose values. Settings for the front and rear command dials can be adjusted separately.

Option	Description					
+	Rotate the dial right for higher values or to move to the next item.					
+↔-	Rotate the dial left for higher values or to move to the next item.					

# **SHUTTER AF**

Choose whether the camera focuses when the shutter button is pressed halfway.

Option	Description					
	<ul> <li>ON: Focus locks when the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> <li>OFF: No focus operation is performed when the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> </ul>					
AE_C	<ul> <li>ON: The camera focuses while the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> <li>OFF: No focus operation is performed when the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> </ul>					

# **SHUTTER AE**

If ON is selected, exposure will lock while the shutter button is pressed halfway. The setting for focus mode (AF-C) can be adjusted separately from that for modes \$ (AF-S) and M (manual focus).

Options				
ON	OFF			



Select **OFF** to allow the camera to adjust exposure before each shot taken in burst mode.

# SHOOT WITHOUT LENS

Choose **ON** to enable the shutter release when no lens is attached.

Options			
ON	OFF		

# **SHOOT WITHOUT CARD**

Choose whether the shutter can be released without a memory card inserted in the camera.

Option	Description				
ON	When no memory card is inserted, the shutter can be released to test camera function and the shooting and setup menus can be displayed.				
	The shutter is disabled if no memory card is inserted, preventing accidental loss of pictures taken without a memory card.				

#### LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING

Adjust settings for compatible lenses with focus rings or power zoom.

# FOCUS RING ROTATE

Choose the direction in which the focus ring is rotated to increase the focus distance.

Options				
C CW (clockwise)	• CCW (counterclockwise)			

# ♠ FOCUS RING OPERATION

Adjust settings for the focus shift when operating the focus ring during still photography.

#### **NONLINEAR**

Focus is adjusted at the same rate as the ring is rotated.

#### LINEAR

Focus is adjusted linearly according to the amount the ring is rotated. The rotation angle of the focus ring can also be set when focusing between the minimum focus distance and infinity.

Option	Description					
DEFAULT	Disable the settings for the maximum rotation angle of the focus ring. The maximum rotation angle varies de- pending on the lens.					
90°/180°/270°/360°	Cat the maximum rotation and a of the facus ring Colect					
CUSTOM 1 CUSTOM 2 CUSTOM 3	Set the maximum rotation angle of the focus ring. Select <b>CUSTOM 1, CUSTOM 2</b> , or <b>CUSTOM 3</b> to set the rotation angle from 60 ° to 900 ° in 10 ° increments.					

#### FOCUS RING OPERATION

Adjust settings for the focus shift when operating the focus ring during movie recording.

#### **NONLINEAR**

Focus is adjusted at the same rate as the ring is rotated.

#### LINEAR

Focus is adjusted linearly according to the amount the ring is rotated. The rotation angle of the focus ring can also be set when focusing between the minimum focus distance and infinity.

Option	Description					
DEFAULT	Disable the settings for the maximum rotation angle of the focus ring. The maximum rotation angle varies de pending on the lens.					
CUSTOM 1	Set the maximum rotation angle of the focus ring. Select CUSTOM 1, CUSTOM 2, or CUSTOM 3 to set the rotation angle from 60 ° to 900 ° in 10 ° increments.					

# ME CONSTANT SPEED FOCUS (Fn)

Choose the rate at which the focus distance changes when adjusted using function buttons during manual focus with compatible power zoom lenses. The higher the number, the higher the rate.

Options							
1(SLOW)	2	3	4	5	6	7	8(FAST)

# CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (Fn)

Choose the rate at which compatible power zoom lenses can be zoomed in or out using function buttons. The higher the number, the higher the rate.

Options							
1(SLOW)	2	3	4	5	6	7	8(FAST)

# CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM/FOCUS (Fn) OPERATION

Choose whether the function buttons on compatible power zoom lenses need only be pressed once to start and stop power focus or power zoom.

Option	Description	
START/STOP SWITCH	The operation starts when the button is pressed and stops when it is pressed a second time.	
	The operation continues while the button is pressed and stops when the button is released.	

#### ZOOM RING ROTATE

Choose whether to reverse the rotation of the zoom ring on compatible power zoom lenses.

Options			
<b>← CW</b> (clockwise)	• CCW (counterclockwise)		

#### ZOOM/FOCUS CONTROL RING

Choose role played by the zoom/focus control ring on compatible power zoom lenses.

Options		
ZOOM	FOCUS	

#### AE/AF-LOCK MODE

This option determines the behavior of the button to which exposure and/or focus lock is assigned.

Option	Description
AE&AF ON WHEN PRESSING	Exposure and/or focus will lock while the button is pressed.
	Exposure and/or focus will lock when the button is pressed and remain locked until it is pressed again.

#### AWB-LOCK MODE

Choose the behavior of function buttons assigned auto white balance (AWB) lock. Auto white balance lock is used to lock white balance at the value metered by the camera when MITO WHITE PRIORITY, AUTO, or MITO AMBIENCE PRIORITY is selected for white balance.

Option	Description
AWB ON WHEN PRESSING	Auto white balance locks while the button is pressed.
	Press the button once to lock auto white balance and again to end

# APERTURE RING SETTING (A)

Choose whether the front command dial can be used to adjust aperture when aperture is set to **A** (auto).

Option	Description		
AUTO	The camera adjusts aperture automatically.		
COMMAND	Aperture can be adjusted using the front command dial.		

# **APERTURE SETTING**

Choose the method used to adjust aperture when using lenses with no aperture rings.

Option	Description
AUTO+	Rotate the front command dial to choose the aperture. Rotate past
<b>MANUAL</b>	minimum aperture to choose <b>A</b> (auto).
	Aperture is selected automatically; camera functions in exposure mode <b>P</b> (program AE) or <b>S</b> (shutter-priority AE).
	Rotate the front command dial to choose the aperture; camera functions in exposure mode ${\bf A}$ (aperture-priority AE) or ${\bf M}$ (manual).

# **▶** Fn1 BUTTON SETTING

Choose the role performed by the Fn1 button during playback.

Option	Description
SMARTPHONE TRANSFER ORDER	Pressing the button marks the current picture for transfer. If the camera is not currently paired with a smartphone, <b>Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING</b> options will be displayed.
SMARTPHONE	Pressing the button displays a dialog where pictures can be selected for upload to a smartphone with which the camera is paired (12) 242). If the camera is not currently paired with a smartphone, <b>Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING</b> options will be displayed instead.
TRANSFER ORDER	Pressing the button marks the current picture for upload to Frame.io.
	The button can be used for wireless connections.

# **TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**

Enable or disable touch-screen controls.

# **▲ TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**

Option	Description
ON	The LCD monitor functions as a touch screen during shooting.
OFF	Touch controls disabled.

# DOUBLE TAP SETTING

Option	Description
ON	Tap the LCD monitor twice to zoom in on your subject during shooting.
OFF	Touch zoom disabled.

# TOUCH FUNCTION

Option	Description
ON	Enable touch-function gestures.
OFF	Disable touch-function gestures.

# **TOUCH ZOOM**

Option	Description	
ON	If the lens supports touch zoom, you can zoom in and out by touching the LCD monitor ( $\blacksquare$ 35).	
OFF	Touch zoom disabled.	

# **►** TOUCH SCREEN SETTING

Option	Description	
ON	The LCD monitor functions as a touch screen during playback.	
OFF	Touch controls disabled.	

# EVF TOUCH SCREEN AREA SETTINGS

Select the area of the LCD monitor used for touch controls while the viewfinder is active. The area used for touch controls can be selected from:

Option	Description
	All.
	Right half.
	Top right quarter.
	Bottom right quarter.
	Left half.
	Top left quarter.
	Bottom left quarter.
OFF	Touch controls disabled.

# LOCK

Lock selected controls to prevent unintended operation.

Option	Description
	Choose from the following:  • UNLOCK: Reset lock options.  • ALL FUNCTION: Lock all controls in the FUNCTION SELECTION list.  • SELECTED FUNCTION: Lock only the controls selected in the FUNCTION SELECTION list.
FUNCTION SELECTION	Choose the controls locked when <b>SELECTED FUNCTION</b> is chosen for <b>LOCK SETTING</b> .



The controls selected using **SELECTED FUNCTION** can be locked at any time during shooting by pressing and holding MENU/OK. To unlock the controls, press and hold the button again.



# **POWER MANAGEMENT**

Adjust power management settings.

To access power management settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose POWER MANAGEMENT.



# **AUTO POWER OFF**

Choose the length of time before the camera turns off automatically when no operations are performed. Shorter times increase battery life; if **OFF** is selected, the camera must be turned off manually.

Options					
5 MIN	2 MIN	1 MIN	30 SEC	15 SEC	OFF

#### **PERFORMANCE**

Select **BOOST** to improve focus and viewfinder display performance.

Option	Description
BOOST	Boost camera focus and viewfinder display performance. The battery drains faster than when is <b>NORMAL</b> selected.
NORMAL	Choose for standard focus and viewfinder display performance and battery endurance.
ECONOMY	Limit autofocus and viewfinder performance. This option offers better battery endurance than does <b>NORMAL</b> .

# **EVF/LCD BOOST SETTING**

Adjust the behavior of the EVF and LCD monitor when **BOOST** is selected for **PERFORMANCE**.

Option	Description	
<b>EVF/LCD LOW LIGHT</b>	Display brightness is adjusted to make subjects in shad-	
PRIORITY	ows easier to see. Motion blur may cause ghosting.	
<b>EVF/LCD RESOLUTION</b>	Display resolution is increased to make details easier to	
PRIORITY	see.	
EVF FRAME RATE	The refresh rate for the EVF is increased, smoothing mo-	
PRIORITY (100P)	tion.	

# **AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.**

If its temperature rises beyond a certain point, the camera will first display a message and then, if the temperature rise continues, automatically end shooting and power down. Choose the temperature at which the camera turns off automatically.

Option	Description
STANDARD	The camera turns off automatically when its temperature reaches the <b>STANDARD</b> value.
HIGH	Shooting can continue at temperatures higher than the <b>STANDARD</b> value, extending the time available to record movies and the like. Because remaining in contact with the camera at these high temperatures could result in low-temperature burns, this option should only be used after mounting the camera on a tripod or taking other steps to avoid prolonged contact with the camera.

# SAVE DATA SETTING

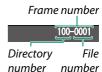
Make changes to file management settings.

To access file management settings, press MENU/OK, select the (SET UP) tab, and choose SAVE DATA SET-UP.



#### FRAME NO.

New pictures are stored in image files named using a four-digit file number assigned by adding one to the last file number used. The file number is displayed during playback as shown, FRAME NO, controls whether file num-



bering is reset to 0001 when a new memory card is inserted or the current memory card is formatted.

Option	Description
CONTINUOUS	Numbering continues from the last file number used or the first available file number, whichever is higher. Choose this option to reduce the number of pictures with duplicate file names.
RENEW	Numbering is reset to 0001 after formatting or when a new memory card is inserted.



- ♦ If the frame number reaches 999-9999, the shutter release will be disabled. Turn the camera off and insert a formatted memory card before resuming shooting.
  - Selecting **ZUSER SETTING** > **RESET** sets **FRAME NO.** to **CONTINUOUS** but does not reset the file number.
  - Frame numbers for pictures taken with other cameras may differ.

# **EDIT FILE NAME**

Change the file name prefix. sRGB images use a four-letter prefix (default "DSCF"), Adobe RGB images a three-letter prefix ("DSF") preceded by an underscore.

Option	Default prefix	Sample file name
sRGB	DSCF	ABCD0001
AdobeRGB	_DSF	_ABC0001

# SELECT FOLDER

Create folders and choose the folder used to store subsequent pictures.

Option	Description
SELECT FOLDER	To choose the folder in which subsequent pictures will be stored, press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight an existing folder and press <b>MENU/OK</b> .
CREATE FOLDER	Enter a five-character folder name. The new folder will be created with the next picture you take and subsequent pictures will be stored in that folder.

# **COPYRIGHT INFO**

Copyright information, in the form of Exif tags, can be added to new images as they are taken. Changes to copyright information are reflected only in images taken after the changes are made.

Option	Description		
DISP COPYRIGHT INFO	View the current copyright information.		
	Enter the creator's name.		
ENTER COPYRIGHT INFO	Enter the name of the copyright holder.		
	Delete the current copyright information. This change applies		
	only to images taken after this option is selected; copyright		
	information recorded with existing images is not affected.		

# **GEOTAGGING**

If **ON** is selected, location data downloaded from a smartphone will be embedded in pictures as they are taken.

Options		
ON	OFF	

# Shortcuts



Customize camera controls to suit your style or situation.

Frequently-used options can be added to the Q menu or a custom "my" menu or assigned to a function button or touch-function gesture for direct access:

Shortcut Option	Description	
"My menu"	Add frequently-used options to this custom menu, which can be viewed by pressing  MENU/OK and selecting the MC ("MY MENU") tab.	331
The Quick Menu	The <b>Q</b> menu is displayed by pressing the <b>Q</b> button. Use the <b>Q</b> menu to view or change the options selected for frequently-used menu items.	333
The function buttons	Use the function buttons for direct access to selected features.	339
Touch-function gestures	Use touch function button flick gestures ( <b>T-Fn1</b> , <b>T-Fn2</b> , <b>T-Fn3</b> , and <b>T-Fn4</b> ) for direct access to selected features.	346
Lens function buttons	Use the function buttons on the lens (if any) for direct access to selected features.	348



Access a personalized menu of frequently-used options.

To display "my menu", press MENU/OK in the shooting display and select the MENU) tab.



The tab is only available if options have been assigned to MY MENU.

# **MY MENU SETTING**

To choose the items listed in the **M** (MY MENU) tab:

1 In the setup menu, select ☑ USER SETTING > MY MENU SETTING or MY MENU SETTING.



- To reorder items, select **RANK ITEMS**. To delete items, select **REMOVE ITEMS**.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight ADD ITEMS and press MENU/OK. Options that can be added to "my menu" are highlighted in blue.



ltems currently in "my menu" are indicated by check marks.

- 3 Select a menu to be registered and press the MENU/OK button. Press the MENU/OK button again to return to the menu selection screen.
- 4 Select a menu to be registered next and press the MENU/OK button. Select the order of the menus to be registered and press the MENU/OK button.



- 5 Repeat Step 4 and register "my menu".
  To exit "my menu" registration, press the DISP/BACK button.
- My menu" can contain up to 16 items.

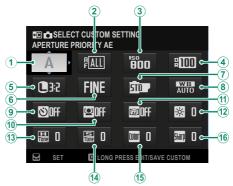
# The Quick Menu

Use the quick menu for quick access to selected options. To view the quick menu, press the **Q** button.

#### The Quick Menu Display

The quick menu offers different options in photo and movie modes. At default settings, it contains the following items:

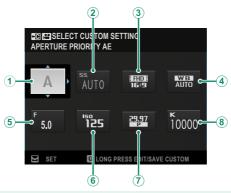
# Still photography



Default	
① <b>☆</b> SELECT CUSTOM SETTING*	SELF-TIMER
② AF MODE	® FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING
③ ISO	① SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING
<b>4</b> DYNAMIC RANGE	12 EVF/LCD BRIGHTNESS
(5) IMAGE SIZE	(3) HIGHLIGHT TONE
<b>⑥ IMAGE QUALITY</b>	14 SHADOW TONE
7 FILM SIMULATION	15 COLOR
<b>8 WHITE BALANCE</b>	16 SHARPNESS

<sup>\*</sup> If no settings bank is currently selected for **A SELECT CUSTOM SETTING**, the shooting mode will be displayed instead.

The quick menu shows the options currently selected for items (2)–(16), which can be changed.



Default	
① # SELECT CUSTOM SETTING*	(§ APERTURE (MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL ♠)
② S.S. (MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL ➡ •)	⑥ № ISO
MOVIE MODE RESOLUTION/ ASPECT RATIO	① MOVIE MODE FRAME RATE
④ ₩ WHITE BALANCE	8 WHITE BALANCE COLOR TEMP. (WHEN  SELECTED)

<sup>\*</sup> If no settings bank is currently selected for **# SELECT CUSTOM SETTING**, the shooting mode will be displayed instead.

The quick menu shows the options currently selected for items (2)–(8), which can be changed.

# Viewing and Changing Settings

1 Press Q to display the quick menu during shooting.



**)** Use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight items and rotate the rear command dial to change.





- To jump to the EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING or EDIT/ **SAVE CUSTOM SETTING** menu, press and hold the **Q** button when the quick menu is displayed.
- 3 Press **Q** to exit when settings are complete.
- The guick menu can also be edited using touch controls.
  - Using **☑ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING**, you can assign the Q button roles normally reserved for the function buttons or assign the **Q** button's default role to a function button ( 2 339).
  - To disable the **Q** (quick menu) button, select **NONE** for **☑ BUTTON**/ DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING > O BUTTON SETTING.

# **Editing the Quick Menu**

To choose the items displayed in the quick menu:

1 Press and hold the **Q** button during shooting.



- The camera displays the photo quick menu during still photography and the movie quick menu when in movie mode.
- 2 The current quick menu will be displayed; use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight the item you wish to change and press MENU/OK.
- 3 Highlight the item you wish to change and press MENU/OK. The following can be assigned to the quick menu.
- The quick menus can also be edited using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > 
   **EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU** or **BUTT/SAVE QUICK MENU**.

#### Available Items (Still Photography)

#### Choose from:

- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE QUALITY
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN FFFFCT
- COLOR CHROME FEFECT
- COLOR CHROME EX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFECT
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- WHITE BALANCE COLOR TEMP. (WHEN K SELECTED)
- HIGHLIGHT TONE
- SHADOW TONE
- COLOR
- SHARPNESS
- CLARITY
- HIGH ISO NR
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- 🖭 FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING
- SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING

- MF ASSIST
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
- SFI F-TIMFR
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- ISO
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- FLASH COMPENSATION
- MOVIE MODE RESOLUTION/ASPECT RATIO
- MOVIE MODE FRAME RATE
- BIT RATE
- HIGH SPFFD RFC
- 🚅 IS MODE
- IS MODE BOOST
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MICLEVEL **ADJUSTMENT**
- CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
- EVE/LCD BRIGHTNESS
- EVF/LCD COLOR
  - NONE



To disable the quick menu item, choose **NONE**.

#### Available Items (Movies)

- FILM SIMULATION
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- WHITE BALANCE
- WHITE BALANCE COLOR TEMP. (WHEN K SELECTED)
- HIGHLIGHT TONE
- SHADOW TONE
- COLOR
- SHARPNESS
- HIGH ISO NR
- FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING
- SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING
- MF ASSIST
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
- PHOTOMETRY
- MOVIF ISO
- MOVIE MODE RESOLUTION/ASPECT RATIO

- MOVIE MODE FRAME RATE
- BIT RATE
- HIGH SPEED REC
- SELF-TIMER
- MOVIF AF MODE
- FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
- 🚅 IS MODE
- S MODE BOOST
- 55

(MOVIF OPTIMIZED CONTROL

- APERTURE (MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL ← b)
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL **ADJUSTMENT**
- CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
- EVF/LCD BRIGHTNESS
- FVF/I CD COLOR
- NONE



To disable the quick menu item, choose **NONE**.

# Function Controls

Assign a role to each function button or touch-function gesture for quick access to the selected feature.

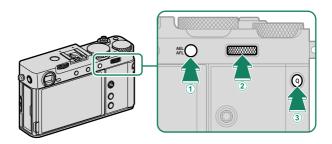
#### The Function Buttons

Assign a role to the function buttons for quick access to the selected feature.

#### Function Button Defaults

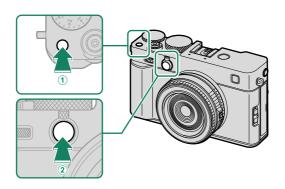
The default assignments are:

#### **Back-of-Camera Function Buttons**



Function buttons	Default
1 AEL/AFL button	AE/AF LOCK
② Center of rear command dial	FOCUS CHECK
③ Q (quick menu) button	QUICK MENU

#### **Front-of-Camera Function Buttons**



Function buttons	Default
1 Fn1 button	FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
② Fn2 button	VIEW MODE SETTING

# Assigning Roles to the Function Buttons

The roles played by the function buttons can be selected using the **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FUNCTION** (**Fn**) **SETTING** option in the setup menu.

- IMAGE SIZE
- ASPECT RATIO
- IMAGE OUALITY
- RAW
- FS RECIPF
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN FFFFCT
- COLOR CHROME EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME EX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFFCT

- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- CLARITY
- SELECT CUSTOM SETTING
- RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING
- FOCUS AREA
- FOCUS CHECK
- AF MODE
  - AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS

- FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
- RIGHT/LEFT EYE SWITCH
- SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF
- AF RANGE I IMITER
- FOCUS CHECK LOCK
- MF ASSIST ON/OFF
- SURROUND VIEW
- PRF-SHOT **FS**
- SFI F-TIMER
- AF BKT SETTING
- FOCUS BKT SETTING
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- FLICKERLESS S S SETTING
- ISO
- IS MODE
- DIGITAL TELE-CONV.
- WIRELESS COMMUNICATION
- FLASH COMPENSATION
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- TTI-LOCK
- MODELING FLASH
- MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE
- HIGH SPEED REC
- SFI F-TIMFR
- FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
- S MODE BOOST
- 7FBRA SETTING
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL **ADJUSTMENT**

- 4ch AUDIO PI AYBACK
- MOVIF OPTIMIZED CONTROL
- CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
- VIEW MODE SETTING
- PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
- PREVIEW FXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE
- NATURAL LIVE VIEW
- HISTOGRAM
- FLECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH
- LARGE INDICATORS MODE
- F-Log VIEW ASSIST
- COMMAND DIAL LOCK
- 700M/FOCUS CONTROL RING.
- CONSTANT SPEED 700M (T)
- CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (W)
- MF CONSTANT SPFFD FOCUS (N)
- MF CONSTANT SPEED FOCUS (F)
- AFTOCK ONLY
- AF LOCK ONLY
- AE/AF LOCK
- AF-ON
- AWB LOCK ONLY
- APERTURE SETTING
- LOCK SETTING
- PERFORMANCE
- AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER
- Bluetooth ON/OFF
- OUICK MENU
- PLAYBACK
- NONF

#### AF-ON

Controls to which AF-ON is assigned can be used for autofocus.

#### MODELING FLASH

If MODELING FLASH is selected when a compatible shoe-mounted flash unit is attached, you can press the control to test-fire the flash and check for shadows and the like (modeling flash).

#### TTL-LOCK

If TTL-LOCK is selected, you can press the control to lock flash output according to the option selected for **13** FLASH SETTING > TTL-LOCK MODE (**11** 181).

#### RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING

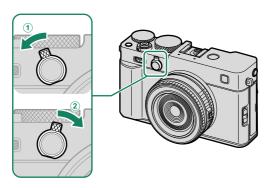
Controls to which **RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING** has been assigned can be pressed to temporarily recall the settings saved to **C1** (CUSTOM 1). Pressing the button a second time restores the previous settings.

# The Control Lever

Pull the control lever left or right or pull and hold it to quickly access the selected features.

# Control Lever Defaults

The default assignments are:



	Control lever	Default
		SURROUND VIEW
(1)	Pull and hold (toward the grip)	ASPECT RATIO
	,	DIGITAL TELE-CONV.
(2)	Pull and hold (toward the lens)	FS RECIPE

#### Assigning Roles to the Control Lever

# The roles played by the control lever can be selected using the BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING option in the setup menu.

- IMAGE SI7F
- ASPECT RATIO
- IMAGE OUALITY
- RAW
- ES RECIPE
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN FFFFCT
- COLOR CHROME EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME FX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFFCT
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- CLARITY
- SELECT CUSTOM SETTING
- RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING
- FOCUS AREA
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
- RIGHT/I FFT FYF SWITCH
- AF RANGE I IMITER
- FOCUS CHECK LOCK
- MF ASSIST ON/OFF
- SURROUND VIEW
- PRF-SHOT **FS**
- SFI F-TIMER
- AF BKT SFTTING

- FOCUS BKT SETTING
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- FLICKERI ESS S.S. SETTING
- ISO
- IS MODE
- DIGITAL TELE-CONV.
  - WIRFLESS COMMUNICATION
  - FLASH COMPENSATION
  - FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
  - TTI-LOCK
  - MODELING FLASH
  - HIGH SPEED REC
  - SFI F-TIMER
    - FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
    - IS MODE BOOST
    - 7FBRA SETTING
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MICLEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK
- SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF
   MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL → L
  - CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
  - VIEW MODE SETTING
  - PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
  - PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE
    - NATURAL LIVE VIEW
    - HISTOGRAM
    - FLECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH

- LARGE INDICATORS MODE
- F-Log VIEW ASSIST
- COMMAND DIAL LOCK
- APERTURE SETTING
- LOCK SETTING

- PERFORMANCE
- AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER
- Bluetooth ON/OFF
- PLAYBACK
- NONE



To disable the control lever, choose **NONE**.

# **Touch-Function Gestures**

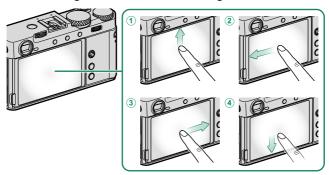
Assign roles to touch-function gestures (T-Fn1, T-Fn2, T-Fn3, or T-Fn4) for quick access to selected features.



Touch-function gestures are disabled by default. To enable touch-function gestures, select **ON** for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **TOUCH** SCREEN SETTING > THE TOUCH FUNCTION.

#### Touch-Function Gesture Defaults

The default assignments for the different gestures are:



Touch-Function Gestures	Default
1 T-Fn1 (flick up)	HISTOGRAM
② T-Fn2 (flick left)	FILM SIMULATION
③ T-Fn3 (flick right)	WHITE BALANCE
④ T-Fn4 (flick down)	ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH

# Assigning Roles to Touch-Function Gestures

The roles played by touch-function gestures can be selected using the BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING option in the setup menu.

- IMAGE SIZE
- ASPECT RATIO

- IMAGE OUALITY
- RAW

- ES RECIPE
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN FFFFCT
- COLOR CHROME FEFECT
- COLOR CHROME EX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFECT
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BAI ANCE
- CLARITY
- SFLECT CUSTOM SETTING
- RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING
- FOCUS ARFA
- FOCUS CHECK
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
- RIGHT/I FFT FYF SWITCH
- SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF
- AF RANGE LIMITER
- FOCUS CHECK LOCK
- ME ASSIST ON/OFF
- SURROUND VIEW
- PRE-SHOT **ES ₽**
- SELF-TIMER
- AF BKT SFTTING
- FOCUS BKT SETTING
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- FLICKERI ESS S.S. SETTING
- ISO
- IS MODE
- DIGITAL TELE-CONV

- WIRFLESS COMMUNICATION
- FLASH COMPENSATION
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- TTI-LOCK
- MODELING FLASH
- HIGH SPEED REC
- SFI F-TIMER
- FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
- S MODE BOOST
- 7FBRA SETTING
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MICLEVEL ADJUSTMENT
  - 4ch AUDIO PI AYBACK
  - MOVIF OPTIMIZED CONTROL
- CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
- VIEW MODE SETTING
- PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
- PREVIEW FXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE
  - NATURAL LIVE VIEW
- HISTOGRAM
- FLECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH
- LARGE INDICATORS MODE
  - F-Log VIEW ASSIST
  - COMMAND DIAL LOCK
  - 700M/FOCUS CONTROL RING
  - APERTURE SETTING
  - LOCK SETTING
- PERFORMANCE
- AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER
- Bluetooth ON/OFF
  - OUICK MENU
- PLAYBACK
- NONE



To disable touch-function gestures, choose **NONE**.

# **Lens Function Buttons**

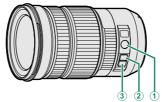
Choose the roles played by the function buttons on the lens (where applicable).

# Lens Function Button Defaults

The default assignments are:



A XF18-120mmF4 LM PZ WR lens is used here for illustrative purposes.



Lens function button	Default
① Z/F	ZOOM/FOCUS CONTROL RING
② L-Fn1 (rocker zoom button pressed up)	CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (T)
3 L-Fn2 (rocker zoom button pressed down)	CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (W)

# Assigning Roles to the Lens Function Buttons

The roles played by the lens function buttons can be selected using the BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > POWER ZOOM LENS FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING option in the setup menu.

- IMAGE SIZE
- ASPECT RATIO
- IMAGE QUALITY
- RAW
- FS RECIPE
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN FFFFCT
- COLOR CHROME FEFECT
- COLOR CHROME EX BLUE
- SMOOTH SKIN FFFFCT
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- CLARITY
- SELECT CUSTOM SETTING
- RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING
- FOCUS AREA
- FOCUS CHECK
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
- RIGHT/LEFT EYE SWITCH
- SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF
- AF RANGE LIMITER
- FOCUS CHECK LOCK
- SURROUND VIEW
- PRE-SHOT **ES ₽**
- SELE-TIMER
- AE BKT SETTING

- FOCUS BKT SETTING
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING
- ISO
- IS MODE
- DIGITAL TELE-CONV.
- WIRELESS COMMUNICATION
- FLASH COMPENSATION
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- TTI -I OCK
- MODELING FLASH
- MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE
- HIGH SPEED REC
- SELF-TIMER
- FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
- 🕰 IS MODE BOOST
- ZEBRA SETTING
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK
- MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL
- CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
- VIEW MODE SETTING
- PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
- PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE
  - NATURAL LIVE VIEW
  - HISTOGRAM

- FLECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH
- LARGE INDICATORS MODE
- F-Log VIEW ASSIST
- COMMAND DIAL LOCK
- 700M/FOCUS CONTROL RING
- CONSTANT SPFFD ZOOM (T)
- CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (W) AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDFR
- MF CONSTANT SPEED FOCUS (N)
   Bluetooth ON/OFF
- MF CONSTANT SPEED FOCUS (F)
- AE LOCK ONLY
- AF LOCK ONLY

- AF/AF LOCK
- AF-ON
- AWB LOCK ONLY
- APERTURE SETTING
- LOCK SETTING
- PERFORMANCE
- QUICK MENU
  - PLAYBACK
  - NONF



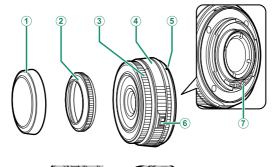
- To disable the function button, choose NONE.
  - Selected function lock is not available when **CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (T)** or **CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (W)** is assigned to a lens function button (\$\Pi 323).

# Peripherals and Optional Accessories

#### Lenses

The camera can be used with lenses for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

# **Lens Parts**







- 1 Hood cap
- (2) Lens hood
- (3) Focus ring
- 4 Aperture ring
- (5) Mounting marks

- **6** Aperture ring lock release
- 7 Lens signal contacts
- (8) Front lens cap
- Rear lens cap

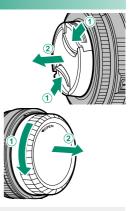


#### **Lens Care**

- Use a blower to remove dust, then gently wipe with a soft, dry cloth. Any remaining stains can be removed by wiping gently with a piece of Fujifilm lens-cleaning paper to which a small amount of lens-cleaning fluid has been applied.
- Replace the front and rear caps when the lens is not in use.

# **Removing Lens Caps**

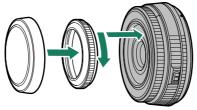
Remove lens caps as shown.



① Lens caps may differ from those shown.

# Attaching Lens Hoods

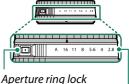
When attached, lens hoods reduce glare and protect the front lens element. Use the hood cap in place of the front lens cap to cap the lens with the hood in place.



If you attach the hood too tightly after attaching a filter to the lens, the filter may remain stuck to the hood when the hood is removed. Do not attempt to forcibly separate the hood and filter, as the filter threads could injure your hands. Cover both the hood and filter with silicone jar openers or the like and unscrew them using the palms of your hands.

#### Aperture ring

At settings other than A, you can adjust aperture by rotating the lens aperture ring (exposure modes A and M).



release

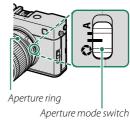
Aperture ring



- release while rotating the aperture ring.
  - Selecting **ON** for **MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL** disables the aperture ring.
  - When the aperture ring is set to **A**, rotate the command dials to adjust aperture.

#### -The Aperture Mode Switch-

If the lens has an aperture mode switch, aperture can be adjusted manually by sliding the switch to \$\square\$ and rotating the aperture ring.



# Lenses with No Aperture Rings

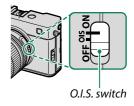
Aperture can be adjusted using the front command dial in modes A (aperture-priority AE) and M (manual).



Aperture control can be reassigned to the rear command dial using BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING.

#### Lenses with O.I.S. Switches

If the lens supports optical image stabilization (O.I.S.), the image stabilization mode can be chosen in the camera menus. To activate image stabilization, slide the O.I.S. switch to ON.



#### Manual Focus Lenses

Slide the focus ring to the front for autofocus.



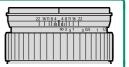
For manual focus, slide the focus ring to the back and rotate it while checking the results in the camera display. The focus distance and depth-of-field indicators can be used to assist manual focus.



Note that manual focus may not be available in all shooting modes.

#### -The Depth-of-Field Indicator-

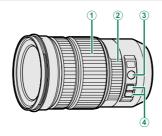
The depth-of-field indicator shows the approximate depth of field (the distance in front of and behind the focus point that appears to be in focus). The indicator is displayed in film format.



#### Power Zoom Lenses

Zoom can be adjusted on power zoom lenses using the zoom/ focus control ring, zoom button, or zoom ring.

- ① Adjusting zoom while the lens is wet makes it easier for water to find its way inside the lens. Wipe any water from the lens before adjusting zoom.
- A XF18-120mmF4 LM PZ WR lens is used here for illustrative purposes.



Control	Description
1 Zoom ring	Rotate the zoom ring to zoom in or out manually.
② Zoom/focus control ring	Rotate the zoom/focus control ring to zoom in or out using powered zoom. The zoom speed is proportional to the speed with which the ring is rotated.
③ Z/F (zoom/focus) button	Switch the role of zoom/focus control ring from focus to zoom or <i>vice versa</i> .
Zoom buttons	Press a zoom button to zoom in or out at a steady speed using powered zoom. Zoom ends when the button is pressed a second time.



 The speed at which zoom can be adjusted via the zoom buttons can be chosen using ■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING.

# **External Flash Units**

Use optional external flash units for flash photography. Some units support high-speed sync (FP) and can be used at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed, while others can function as commanders controlling remote units via optical wireless flash control.

You may be unable to test-fire the flash in some circumstances, for example when a setup menu is displayed on the camera.

#### ·Red-Eye Removal·

Red-eye removal is available when **FLASH** is selected for **II FLASH SETTING** > **RED EYE REMOVAL**. Red-eye removal minimizes "red-eye" caused when light from the flash is reflected from the subject's retinas.

#### Flash Sync Speed

The flash will synchronize with the shutter at shutter speeds of 1/80 s or slower.

# -Optional Flash Units from Fujifilm-

The camera can be used with optional Fujifilm shoe-mounted flash units.

#### -Third-Party Flash Units-

Do not use third-party flash units that apply over 300 V to the camera hot shoe. Set the flash control mode to  $\bf M$  when using a flash unit that does not support TTL flash control.

# Using an External Flash

- 1 Connect the unit to the camera.
- 2 In shooting mode, select FLASH FUNCTION SETTING in the ☑ (FLASH SETTING) menu tab. The options available vary with the flash unit.



Menu	Description	
EF-X8	Displayed when an optional EF-X8 flash unit is mounted on the hot shoe and raised.	361
SYNC TERMINAL	Adjust settings for flash units connected via the sync terminal. <b>SYNC TERMINAL</b> is displayed if the EF-X8 is lowered and either no flash unit, or an incompatible flash unit, is mounted on the hot shoe.	363
SHOE MOUNT FLASH	Displayed when an optional flash unit other than the EF-X8 is mounted on the hot shoe and turned on.	
COMMANDER (OPTICAL)	Displayed if an optional flash unit functioning as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control is connected and turned on.	

3 Highlight items using the focus stick (focus lever) and rotate the rear command dial to change the highlighted setting.



4 Press DISP/BACK to put the changes into effect.

# EF-X8

The following settings are available when an optional EF-X8 shoe-mounted flash unit is attached.



Setting	Description
	Choose from the following options:  • TTL: TTL mode. Adjust flash compensation (②) and choose a flash mode (③).  • M: The flash fires at the selected output (②) regardless of subject brightness or camera settings. Output is expressed in fractions of full power, from ½ to ½4. The desired results may not be achieved at low values if they exceed the limits of the flash control system; take a test shot and check the results.  • ME (COMMANDER): Choose if the flash is being used to control remote synced flash units, for example as part of a studio flash system.  • ③OFF (OFF): The EF-X8 does not fire. Flash units connected via the sync terminal will still fire when the shutter is released, but can be disabled by lowering the EF-X8 and turning the units off in the flash settings menu.
	Adjust flash level. The options available vary with the flash control mode $(1)$ .

Setting	Description
③ Flash mode (TTL)	Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode (P, S, A, or M) selected.  • 知 (FLASH AUTO): The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A  icon displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken.  • 知 (STANDARD): The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.  • 知 (SLOW SYNC.): Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.
4 Sync	Choose whether the flash is timed to fire immediately after the shutter opens (RONT/1ST CURTAIN) or immediately before it closes (REAR/2ND CURTAIN). 1ST CURTAIN is recommended in most circumstances.

# **SYNC TERMINAL**

**SYNC TERMINAL** is displayed if the built-in flash is lowered and either no flash unit, or an incompatible flash unit, is mounted on the hot shoe.



Setting	Description
1 Flash control mode	Choose from the following options:  • M: A trigger signal is transmitted via the hot shoe X contacts when a picture is taken. Choose a shutter speed slower than the sync speed; even slower speeds may be required if the unit uses long flashes or has a slow response time.  • ① OFF (OFF): The trigger signal is disabled.
② Sync	Choose whether the flash is timed to fire immediately after the shutter opens ( $_{RONT}^{4}/1ST$ CURTAIN) or immediately before it closes ( $_{RONT}^{4}/2ND$ CURTAIN). 1ST CURTAIN is recommended in most circumstances.

# **SHOE MOUNT FLASH**

The following options are available when an optional shoe-mounted flash unit is attached and turned on.



	Setting	Description
	1 Flash control mode	The flash control mode selected with the flash unit. This can
		in some cases be adjusted from the camera; the options avail-
		able vary with the flash.
		• TTL: TTL mode. Adjust flash compensation (2).
		• M: The flash fires at the selected output regardless of subject
(		brightness or camera settings. Output in some cases can be
		adjusted from the camera $(2)$ .
		• MULTI: Repeating flash. Compatible shoe-mounted flash
		units will fire multiple times with each shot.
		• <b>�OFF (OFF)</b> : The flash does not fire. Some flash units can be
		turned off from the camera.

0-44	
Setting	Description
(2) Flash compensation/output	The options available vary with flash control mode.  • TTL: Adjust flash compensation (the full value may not be applied if the limits of the flash control system are exceeded). In the cases of the EF-X20, EF-20, and EF-42, the selected value is added to the value selected with the flash unit.  • M/MULTI: Adjust flash output (compatible units only). Choose from values expressed as fractions of full power, from ⅓ (mode M) or ⅓ (MULTI) down to ⅓₁₂ in increments equivalent to ⅓ EV. The desired results may not be achieved at low values if they exceed the limits of the flash control system; take a test shot and check the results.
(3) Flash mode (TTL)	Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode ( <b>P</b> , <b>S</b> , <b>A</b> , or <b>M</b> ) selected.  • 知 ( <b>FLASH AUTO</b> ): The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A claim condisplayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken.  • 知 ( <b>STANDARD</b> ): The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.  • 知 ( <b>SLOW SYNC.</b> ): Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.

Setting	Description
4 Sync	Control flash timing.  • room (1ST CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately after the shutter opens (generally the best choice).  • rear (2ND CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately before the shutter closes.  • \$ (AUTO FP(HSS)): High-speed sync (compatible units only). The camera automatically engages front-curtain high-speed sync at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed. Equivalent to 1ST CURTAIN when MULTI is selected for flash control mode.  Note: Horizontal bands may appear in pictures taken using AUTO FP(HSS) at some shutter speeds.
<b>(5)</b> Zoom	The angle of illumination (flash coverage) for units that support flash zoom. Some units allow the adjustment to be made from the camera. If <b>AUTO</b> is selected, zoom will automatically be adjusted to match coverage to lens focal length.
<b>(6)</b> Lighting	If the unit supports this feature, choose from:  ■ (FLASH POWER PRIORITY): Gain range by slightly reducing coverage.  ■ (STANDARD): Match coverage to picture angle.  ■ (EVEN COVERAGE PRIORITY): Slightly increase coverage for more even lighting.
(7) LED light	Choose how the built-in LED light functions during still photography (compatible units only): as a catchlight (今/CATCHLIGHT), as an AF-assist illuminator (AF/AF ASSIST), or as both a catchlight and an AF-assist illuminator (答/AF ASSIST+CATCHLIGHT). Choose OFF to disable the LED during photography.
7 Number of flashes *	Choose the number of times the flash fires each time the shutter is released in <b>MULTI</b> mode.
<ul><li>8 Frequency*</li><li>* Full value may not</li></ul>	Choose the frequency at which the flash fires in <b>MULTI</b> mode. be applied if limits of flash control system are exceeded.

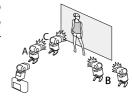
#### COMMANDER(OPTICAL)

The options will be displayed if the unit is currently functioning as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control.



Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control offers a choice of four channels (Channels 1 through 4) for the exchange of optical signals between the commander and remote flash units. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.

The flash units can also be placed in up to three groups (A, B, and C) and flash mode and flash level adjusted separately for each group.



Setting	Description
Flash control mode     (group A)	Choose flash control modes for groups A, B, and C. TTL% is available for groups A and B only.  • TTL: The units in the group fire in TTL mode. Flash compensation can be adjusted separately for each group.  • TTL%: If TTL% is selected for either group A or B, you can
(2) Flash control mode (group B)	specify the output of the selected group as a percentage of the other and adjust overall flash compensation for both groups.  • M: In mode M, the units in the group fire at the selected output (expressed as a fraction of full power) regardless of subject brightness or camera settings.  • MULTI: Choosing MULTI for any group sets all the units in all groups to repeating flash mode. All units will fire multiple times with each shot.  • ③OFF (OFF): If OFF is selected, the units in the group will not fire.
(3) Flash control mode (group C)	
Flash compensation/ output (group A)	Adjust flash level for the selected group according to option selected for flash control mode. Note that the full—value may not be applied if the limits of the flash control system are exceeded.  • TTL: Adjust flash compensation.
<b>(5)</b> Flash compensation/output (group B)	
<b>6</b> Flash compensation/ output (group C)	<ul> <li>M/MULTI: Adjust flash output.</li> <li>TTL%: Choose the balance between groups A and B and adjust overall flash compensation.</li> </ul>

Setting	Description
<b>7</b> Flash mode (TTL)	Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode ( <b>P</b> , <b>S</b> , <b>A</b> , or <b>M</b> ) selected.
	<ul> <li>無限 (FLASH AUTO): The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A icon displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken.</li> </ul>
	• <b>4TL (STANDARD)</b> : The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.
	• 知识 (SLOW SYNC.): Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.
	Control flash timing.  • norm (1ST CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately after the shutter opens (generally the best choice).  • norm (2ND CURTAIN): The flash fires immediately before the shutter closes.
<b>8</b> Sync	• <b>\$</b> (AUTO FP(HSS)): High-speed sync (compatible units only). The camera automatically engages front-curtain high-speed sync at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed. Equivalent to 1ST CURTAIN when MULTI is selected for flash control mode.
(9) Zoom	The angle of illumination (flash coverage) for units that support flash zoom. Some units allow the adjustment to be made from the camera. If <b>AUTO</b> is selected, zoom will automatically be adjusted to match coverage to lens focal length.

Setting	Description
① Lighting	If the unit supports this feature, choose from:  ■ (FLASH POWER PRIORITY): Gain range by slightly reducing coverage.  ■ (STANDARD): Match coverage to picture angle.  ■ (EVEN COVERAGE PRIORITY): Slightly increase coverage for more even lighting.
① Commander	Choose the group for units functioning as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control in TTL, TTL%, or M mode. This option is available only with clipon flash units that support Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control.  • Gr A: Assign the commander to group A.  • Gr B: Assign the commander to group B.  • Gr C: Assign the commander to group C.  • OFF: Output from the commander is held to a level that does not affect the final picture.
11) Number of flashes	Choose the number of times the flash fires each time the shutter is released in <b>MULTI</b> mode.
(12) Channel	Choose the channel used by the commander for communication with the remote flash units. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.
12 Frequency	Choose the frequency at which the flash fires in <b>MULTI</b> mode.

# Technical Notes

# **Accessories from Fujifilm**

The following accessories are available from Fujifilm. For the latest information on the accessories available in your region, check with your local Fujifilm representative or visit <a href="https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/">https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/</a>.

## Rechargeable Li-ion batteries

**NP-W126S**: Additional high-capacity NP-W126S rechargeable batteries can be purchased as required.

## **Battery chargers**

**BC-W1265**: Replacement battery chargers can be purchased as required. At +20 °C/+68 °F, the BC-W126S charges an NP-W126S in about 150 minutes.

## Remote releases

**RR-100**: Use to reduce camera shake or keep the shutter open during a time exposure. The RR-100 has a connector with a diameter of 2.5 mm; a third-party  $\emptyset$  2.5 mm to 3.5 mm adapter is required for connection to the camera.

## Stereo microphones

MIC-ST1: An external microphone for movie recording.

## **FUJINON lenses**

**XF-/XC-series lenses**: Interchangeable lenses for use exclusively with the FUJIFILM X-mount.

FUJINON MKX-series lenses: Cinema lenses for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

## Macro extension tubes

**MCEX-11/16**: Attach between the camera and the lens to shoot at high reproduction ratios.

## Teleconverters

**XF1.4X TC WR**: Increases the focal length of the compatible lenses by about 1.4×. **XF2X TC WR**: Increases the focal length of the compatible lenses by about 2.0×.

## Mount adapters

**FUJIFILM M MOUNT ADAPTER**: Allows the camera to be used with a wide selection of M-mount lenses.

## Shoe-mounted flash units

**EF-X500**: In addition to manual and TTL flash control, this clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 50/164 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports FP (high-speed sync), allowing it to be used at shutter speeds that exceed the flash sync speed. Featuring support for the optional EF-BP1 battery pack and Fujifilm optical wireless flash control, it can be used as a commander or remote flash unit for remote wireless flash photography.

EF-BP1: A battery pack for EF-X500 flash units. Takes up to 8 AA batteries.

**EF-60**: In addition to manual and TTL flash control, this clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 60/197 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports FP (high-speed sync), allowing it to be used at shutter speeds that exceed the flash sync speed. It can also be used as remote flash under the control of an optional EF-W1 wireless commander.

**EF-W1**: With support for the NAS\* wireless communication standard developed by Nissin Japan, this wireless flash commander can be used with optional EF-60 clip-on flash units and other NAS-compliant units.

\* NAS is a registered trademark of Nissin Japan Ltd.

**EF-X8**: This compact, clip-on flash unit draws power from the camera has a Guide Number of approximately 8/26 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and can cover the angle of view of a 16 mm lens (equivalent to 24 mm in 35 mm format).

**EF-42**: This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 42/137 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports manual and TTL flash control.

**EF-X20**: This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 20/65 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports manual and TTL flash control.

**EF-20**: This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 20/65 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports TTL flash control (manual flash control is not supported).

# Tripod grips

**TG-BT1**: Record movies, take photographs, or adjust zoom on compatible power zoom lenses while holding this Bluetooth tripod grip.

# Body caps

**BCP-001**: Cover the camera lens mount when no lens is attached.

# Smartphone printers

instax Link series printers: When connected to a paired device via Bluetooth, this printer can be used to quickly and easily print pictures on instax film.

# Software and Services for Use with Your Camera

The camera can be used with the following software and services. For the latest information on software available from Fujifilm, visit

https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/.

# Smartphone Apps

Establish a wireless connection between your camera and a smartphone or tablet.

https://fujifilm-dsc.com/

# RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX

RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX is RAW conversion software from Adwaa Co., Ltd. View RAW pictures on your computer and convert them into other formats. RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX is available free of charge from the Fujifilm website.

https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/software/raw-file-converterex-powered-by-silkypix/



- "RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX" is supplied by Adwaa Co., Ltd.
  - Visit the website above for information on when support will be available.

## FUJIFILM RAW Converter

View RAW pictures on your computer and convert them into other formats. FUJIFILM RAW Converter is available free of charge from Capture One A/S.

https://www.captureone.com/a/leaflet-fujifilm#rawconverter

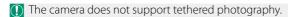


Visit the website above for information on when the support will be available.

# Capture One

Capture One workflow software from Capture One A/S supports tethered shooting and the conversion of RAW pictures into other formats.

https://www.captureone.com/a/leaflet-fujifilm





Visit the website above for information on when the support will be available

## **FUJIFILM TETHER APP**

This provides the functionality to utilize the "GFX/X Series" digital cameras by connecting them to computers. The save/load function for camera settings can be used even for cameras that do not support tethered photography. This can also be used as a tethered photography plug-in for Adobe Lightroom Classic.

https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/tether-app/

# **FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO**

When the camera is connected to a computer via USB, FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO can use the camera's unique image processing engine to rapidly convert RAW files to create high-quality images in other formats.

https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/x-raw-studio/

## Frame.io Camera to Cloud

Send still images and movies directly from the camera to the Frame.io platform via a network.

https://frame.io/

# For Your Safety

# **IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS**

- should be read before the appliance is operated.
- should be retained for future reference.
- . Heed Warnings: All warnings on the appliance and in the operating instructions should be adhered to.
- Follow Instructions: All operating and use instructions should be followed.

#### Installation

Power Sources: This video product should be operated only from the type of power source indicated on the marking label. If you are not sure of the type of power supply to your home, consult your appliance dealer or local power company. For video products intended to operate from battery power, or other sources, refer to the operating instructions.

Grounding or Polarization: This video product is equipped with a polarized alternating-current line plug (a plug having one blade wider than the other). This plug will fit into the power outlet only one way. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug fully into the outlet, try reversing the plug. If the plug should still fail to fit, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized plug.

Alternate Warnings: This video product is equipped with a three-wire grounding-type plug, a plug having a third (grounding) pin. This plug will only fit into a grounding-type power outlet. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the grounding type plug.

Overloading: Do not overload wall outlets and extension cords as this can result in a risk of fire or electric shock.

Ventilation: Slots and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation, to ensure reliable operation of the video product and to protect it from overheating, and these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the video product on a bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface.

This video product should not be placed in a built-in installation such as a bookcase or rack unless proper ventilation is provided or the manufacturer's instructions have been adhered to. This video product should never be placed near or over a radiator or heat register.

Attachments: Do not use attachments not recommended by Power Service Grounding Electrode the video product manufacturer as they may cause hazards. System (NEC ART 250. PART H)

Water and Moisture: Do not use this video product near water-for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub, in a wet basement, or near a swimming pool, and the like.

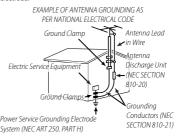
• Read Instructions: All the safety and operating instructions Power-Cord Protection: Power-supply cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by • Retain Instructions: The safety and operating instructions items placed upon or against them, paying particular attention to cords at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the appliance.

> Accessories: Do not place this video product on an unstable cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table. The video product may fall, causing serious injury to a child or adult, and serious damage to the appliance. Use only with a cart, stand, tripod. bracket, or table recommended by the manufacturer, or sold with the video product. Any mounting of the appliance should follow the manufacturer's instructions, and should use a mounting accessory recommended by the manufac-

An appliance and cart combination should be moved with care. Quick stops, excessive force, and uneven surfaces may cause the appliance and cart combination to overturn.



Antennas Outdoor Antenna Grounding: If an outside antenna or cable system is connected to the video product, be sure the antenna or cable system is grounded so as to provide some protection against voltage surges and built-up static charges. Section 810 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA No. 70, provides information with respect to proper grounding of the mast and supporting structure, grounding of the lead-in wire to an antenna discharge unit, size of grounding conductors, location of antenna discharge unit, connection to grounding electrodes, and requirements for the grounding electrode.



Power Lines: An outside antenna system should not be locat- Damage Requiring Service: Unplug this video product from ed in the vicinity of overhead power lines or other electric the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personlight or power circuits, or where it can fall into such power nel under the following conditions: lines or circuits. When installing an outside antenna system, • When the power-supply cord or plug is damaged extreme care should be taken to keep from touching such . If liquid has been spilled, or objects have fallen into the power lines or circuits as contact with them might be fatal.

Cleaning: Unplug this video product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners. Use a damp cloth for cleaning.

Object and Liquid Entry: Never push objects of any kind into this video product through openings as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short out parts that could result in a fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the video product.

Lightning: For added protection for this video product receiver during a lightning storm, or when it is left unattended and unused for long periods of time, unplug it from the wall outlet and disconnect the antenna or cable system. This will prevent damage to the video product due to lightning and power-line surges.

#### Service

Servicing: Do not attempt to service this video product yourself as opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

- video product.
- If the video product has been exposed to rain or water.
- If the video product has been dropped or the cabinet has been damaged.

If the video product does not operate normally follow the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls that are covered by the operating instructions as an improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the video product to its normal operation.

When the video product exhibits a distinct change in performance — this indicates a need for service.

Replacement Parts: When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer or have the same characteristics as the original part. Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock or other hazards.

Safety Check: Upon completion of any service or repairs to this video product, ask the service technician to perform safety checks to determine that the video product is in proper operating condition.

## Be sure to read these notes before use

## **Safety Notes**

- Make sure that you use your camera correctly. Read these safety notes and your Basic Manual carefully before use.
- After reading these safety notes, store them in a safe place.

#### About the Icons

The icons shown below are used in this document to indicate the severity of the injury or damage that can result if the information indicated by the icon is ignored and the product is used incorrectly as a result.



This icon indicates that death or serious injury can result if the information is ignored.



This icon indicates that personal injury or material damage can result if the information is ignored

The icons shown below are used to indicate the nature of the instructions which are to be observed.



Triangular icons tell you that this information reguires attention ("Important").



Circular icons with a diagonal bar tell you that the action indicated is prohibited ("Prohibited").



Filled circles with an exclamation mark indicate an action that must be performed ("Required").

The symbols on the product (including the accessories) represent the following:





Class II equipment (The construction of the product is double-insulated.)

## ∕N WARNING



If a problem arises, turn the camera off, remove the battery, and disconnect the USB cable. Continued use of the camera when it is emitting smoke, is emitting any unusual odor, or is in any other abnormal state can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer.

Do not allow water or foreign objects to enter the camera or connectina cables. Do not use the camera or connecting cables following ingress of fresh or salt water, milk, beverages, detergents, or other liquids. Should liquid find its way into the camera or connectina



cables, turn the camera off, remove the battery, and disconnect the USB cable. Continued use of the camera can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer.

#### **₩ARNING**



Do not use the camera in the bathroom or shower. This can cause a fire or electric shock.



Never attempt to change or take apart the camera (never open the case). Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire or electric shock.



Should the case break open as the result of a fall or other accident, do not touch the exposed parts. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock or in injury from touching the damaged parts. Remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid injury or electric shock, and take the product to the point of purchase for consultation.



Do not change, heat or unduly twist or pull the connection cord and do not place heavy objects on the connection cord. These actions could damage the cord and cause a fire or electric shock. If the cord is damaged. contact your Fujifilm dealer. Do not use cables with bent connectors.



Do not place the camera on an unstable surface. This can cause the camera to fall or tip over and cause



Never attempt to take pictures while in motion. Do not use shooting, playback, or any other operations of the camera while operating a car or other vehicle. This can result in you falling down or being involved in a traffic accident. If you take pictures while walking, pay attention to your surroundings.



Do not touch any metal parts of the camera during a thunderstorm. This can cause an electric shock due to induced current from the lightning discharge.



Do not use the battery except as specified. Load the battery as shown by the indicator.

Do not disassemble, modify, or heat batteries. Do not drop, strike, or throw batteries or otherwise subject them to strong impacts. Do not use batteries that show signs of leaking, deformation, discoloration, or other abnormalities. Use only designated chargers to recharge rechargeable batteries and do not attempt to recharge non-rechargeable lithium or alkaline batteries. Do not short batteries or store them with metallic objects. Failure to observe these precautions could result in the batteries overheating, igniting, rupturing, or leaking, causing fire, burns, or other injury.



Use only batteries specified for use with this camera. Do not use voltages other than the power supply voltage shown. The use of other power sources can cause

## WARNING



If the battery leaks and fluid gets in contact with your eyes, skin or clothing, flush the affected area with clean water and seek medical attention or call an emergency number riaht awav.



Using a flash too close to a person's eyes may cause visual impairment. Take particular care when photographing infants and young children. Do not remain in prolonged contact with hot surfaces.



Do not leave one part of the body in contact with the product for prolonged periods while the product is on. Failure to observe this precaution could result in low-temperature burns, particularly during prolonged use, at high ambient temperatures, when **HIGH** is selected for **AUTO POWER OFF TEMP**. or with users who suffer from poor circulation or reduced sensation, in which case use of a tripod or similar precautions are recommended.



Do not use in the presence of flammable objects, explosive aases, or dust.



or keep it in the hard case. When storing the battery, keep it in the hard case. When discarding, cover the battery terminals with insulation tape. Contact with other metallic objects or batteries could cause the battery to ignite or burst.

When carrying the battery, install it in a digital camera



Keep memory cards, shoe covers, and other small parts out of the reach of small children. Children may swallow small parts; keep out of reach of children. Should a child swallow a small part, seek medical attention or call emergency.



Keep out of reach of small children. Among the elements that could cause injury are the strap, which could become entangled about a child's neck, causing strangulation, and the flash, which could cause visual impairment.



Follow the directions of airline and hospital personnel. This product generates radio-frequency emissions that could interfere with navigational or medical equipment.

## 



Do not use this camera in locations affected by oil fumes, steam, humidity or dust. This can cause a fire or electric shock.



Do not leave this camera in places subject to extremely high temperatures. Do not leave the camera in locations such as a sealed vehicle or in direct sunlight. This can cause a fire.

## **⚠** CAUTION



**Do not place heavy objects on the camera.** This can cause the heavy object to tip over or fall and cause injury.



**Do not cover or wrap the camera or the charger in a cloth or blanket.** This can cause heat to build up and distort the casing or cause a fire.



**Do not use the plug if it is damaged or if it does not fit securely into the outlet.** Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or electric shock



When you are cleaning the camera or you do not plan to use the camera for an extended period, remove the <u>battery</u>. Failure to do so can cause a fire or electric shock



When charging ends, unplug the charger from the power socket. Leaving the charger plugged into the power socket can cause a fire.



When a memory card is removed, the card could come out of the slot too quickly. Use your finger to hold it and gently release the card. Injury could result to those struck by the ejected card.



**Do not handle the memory card immediately after shooting.** The memory card may be hot, resulting in burns. Wait for the card to cool before removing it from the camera.



Request regular internal testing and cleaning for your camera. Build-up of dust in your camera can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer to request internal cleaning every two years. Please note that this service is not free of charge.



Dispose of the product in accord with location regulations.



<u>Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.</u> <u>Replace only with the same or equivalent type.</u>



Batteries (battery pack or batteries installed) shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

#### The Battery and Power Supply

Note: Check the type of battery used in your camera and read ■ Cautions: Handling the Battery the appropriate sections.

MARNING: Battery shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

The following describes the proper use of batteries and how to prolong their life. Incorrect use can shorten battery life or cause leakage, overheating, fire, or explosion.

#### Li-ion Batteries

Read this section if your camera uses a rechargeable Li-ion

before use. Keep the battery in its case when not in use.

#### ■ Notes on the Battery

The battery gradually loses its charge when not in use. Charge the battery one or two days before use.

Battery life can be extended by turning the camera off when not in use.

Battery capacity decreases at low temperatures; a depleted battery may not function when cold. Keep a fully charged spare battery in a warm place and exchange as necessary. or keep the battery in your pocket or other warm place and insert it in the camera only when shooting. Do not place the battery in direct contact with hand warmers or other heating devices.

## ■ Charging the Battery

The battery can also be charged using an optional BC-W126S battery charger. Charging times will increase at ambient temperatures below +10 °C (+50 °F) or above +35 °C (+95 °F). Do not attempt to charge the battery at temperatures above +40°C (+104°F); at temperatures below +5°C (+41°F), the battery will not charge.

Do not attempt to recharge a fully charged battery. The battery does not however need to be fully discharged before charging.

The battery may be warm to the touch immediately after charging or use. This is normal.

#### ■ Battery Life

A noticeable decrease in the length of time the battery will hold a charge indicates that it has reached the end of its service life and should be replaced.

#### ■ Storage

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, store it at room temperature with the battery charged to approximately one half to 3/3 capacity.

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and store it in a dry place with an ambient temperature of from +15°C to +25°C (+59°F to +77°F). Do not store in locations exposed to extremes of temperature.

- · Do not transport or store with metal objects such as necklaces or hairpins.
- Do not expose to flame or heat.
- Do not disassemble or modify.
- Do not expose to low atmospheric pressures.
- Use with designated chargers only.
- · Dispose of used batteries promptly.
- Do not drop or subject to strong physical shocks.
- . Do not expose to water.
- . Keep the terminals clean.
- The battery is not charged at shipment. Charge the battery The battery and camera body may become warm to the touch after extended use. This is normal.

#### ■ Caution: Disposal

Dispose of used batteries in accord with local regulations. Attention should be drawn to the environmental aspects of battery disposal. Use the apparatus under moderate climate. Do not mechanically crush or split batteries.

#### **Using the Camera**

- · Do not aim the camera at extremely bright light sources, precaution could damage the camera image sensor.
- · Strong sunlight focused through the viewfinder may dam- included herein are solely developed by DynaComware the electronic viewfinder at the sun.

#### Take Test Shots

Before taking photographs on important occasions (such as at weddings or before taking the camera on a trip), take a test shot and view the results to ensure that the camera is functioning normally. FUJIFILM Corporation cannot accept liability for damages or lost profits incurred as a result of product malfunction.

#### Notes on Copyright

using your digital camera system cannot be used in ways any use of such marks by Fujifilm is under license. The SDHC that infringe copyright laws without the consent of the own- and SDXC logos are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC. CFexpress is er. Note that some restrictions apply to the photographing a trademark of the CFA (CompactFlash Association). The of stage performances, entertainments, and exhibits, even HDMI logo is a trademark or registered trademark of HDMI when intended purely for personal use. Users are also asked Licensing LLC. QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO to note that the transfer of memory cards containing images WAVE INCORPORATED. USB Type-C° and USB-C° are regisor data protected under copyright laws is only permissible tered trademarks of USB Implementers Forum. AirGlu™ is a within the restrictions imposed by those copyright laws.

#### Handlina

To ensure that images are recorded correctly, do not subject the camera to impact or physical shocks while images are Electrical Interference being recorded.

#### Liquid Crystal

In the event that the display is damaged, care should be taken to avoid contact with liquid crystal. Take the urgent action indicated should any of the following situations arise:

- area with a cloth and then wash thoroughly with soap and running water.
- If liquid crystal enters your eyes, flush the affected eye with clean water for at least 15 minutes and then seek medical assistance
- If liquid crystal is swallowed, rinse your mouth thoroughly with water. Drink large quantities of water and induce vomiting, then seek medical assistance.

Although the display is manufactured using extremely high-precision technology, it may contain pixels that are Direct or indirect export, in whole or in part, of licensed softalways lit or that do not light. This is not a malfunction, and images recorded with the product are unaffected.

#### Trademark Information

including artificial light sources or natural light sources Digital Split Image is a trademark or registered trademark of such as the sun in a cloudless sky. Failure to observe this FUJIFILM Corporation. Digital Micro Prism is a trademark or registered trademark of FUJIFILM Corporation. The typefaces age the panel of electronic viewfinder (EVF). Do not aim Taiwan Inc. Apple, iPhone, iPad, Mac, Mac OS X, OS X, macOS, Lightning and Apple ProRes are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the U.S.A. and other countries. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries. Android is a trademark or registered trademark of Google LLC. Adobe, the Adobe logo, Camera to Cloud, Frame.io, Lightroom and Photoshop are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe in the United States and/or other countries. Wi-Fi®, the Wi-Fi CERTIFIED logo, and Wi-Fi Protected Setup® are registered trademarks of the Wi-Fi Alliance®. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are Unless intended solely for personal use, images recorded registered trademarks owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and trademark or registered trademark of Atomos. All other trade names mentioned in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

This camera may interfere with hospital or aviation equipment. Consult with hospital or airline staff before using the camera in a hospital or on an aircraft.

#### Color Television Systems

NTSC (National Television System Committee) is a color tele-• If liquid crystal comes in contact with your skin, clean the vision telecasting specification adopted mainly in the U.S.A., Canada, and Japan. PAL (Phase Alternation by Line) is a color television system adopted mainly in European countries and China.

## Exif Print (Exif Version 2.32)

xif Print is a newly revised digital camera file format in which information stored with photographs is used for optimal color reproduction during printing.

#### IMPORTANT NOTICE: Read Before Using the Software

ware without the permission of the applicable governing bodies is prohibited.

## Lenses and Other Accessories

- Use a screw 4.5 mm or shorter when attaching a tripod.
- · Fujifilm will not be held liable for performance issues or damage caused by the use of third-party accessories.

#### NOTICES

To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose the unit to rain or moisture.

Please read the "Safety Notes" and make sure you understand them before using the camera.

Perchlorate Material—special handling may apply. See: http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate

#### For Customers in the U.S.A.

#### Tested To Comply With FCC Standards FOR HOME OR OFFICE USE



Contains IC: 10293A-WMBACBM25 Contains FCC ID: COF-WMBACBM25

FCC Statement: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**CAUTION:** This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

**FCC Caution**: Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Radiation Exposure Statement: This device meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves. This device is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The exposure standard for wireless device employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands.

**Notes on the Grant**: To comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules, this product must be used with a Fujifilm-specified ferrite-core A/V cable, USB cable, and DC supply cord.



A lithium ion battery that is recyclable powers the product you have purchased. Please call 1-800-8-BATTERY for information on how to recycle this battery.



California Code of Regulations, Title 20, Division 2, Chapter 4, Article 4, Appliance Efficiency Regulations, Sections 1601 through 1609

#### For Customers in Canada

#### CAN ICES-003 (B)/NMB-003(B)

CAUTION: This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003

Industry Canada statement: This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device

This device and its antenna(s) must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter, except tested built-in radios. The County Code Selection This symbol on the batteries or accumulators feature is disabled for products marketed in the US/ Canada.

Radiation Exposure Statement: The available scientific evidence does not show that any health problems are associated with using low power wireless devices. There is no proof, however, that these low power wireless devices are absolutely safe. Low power Wireless devices emit low levels of radio frequency energy (RF) in the microwave range while being used. Whereas high levels of RF can produce health effects (by heating tissue), exposure of low-level RF that does not produce heating effects causes no known adverse health effects. Many studies of low-level RF exposures have not product. found any biological effects. Some studies have suggested In Countries Outside the European Union, Norway, Iceland and that some biological effects might occur, but such findings Liechtenstein: If you wish to discard this product, including been tested and found to comply with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules.

Operation in the band 5150-5250 MHz is only for indoor use to reduce the potential for harmful interference to co-channel mobile satellite systems.

#### Disposal of Electrical and Electronic Equipment in Private Households

# In the European Union, Norway, Iceland and

Liechtenstein: This symbol on the product, or in the manual and in the warranty, and/or on its packaging indicates that this product shall not be treated as household waste. Instead it should

be taken to an applicable collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment.

By ensuring this product is disposed of correctly, you will help prevent potential negative consequences to the environment and human health, which could otherwise be caused by inappropriate waste handling of this product.

indicates that those batteries shall not be treated as household waste.



If your equipment contains easy removable batteries or accumulators please dispose these separately according to your local requirements.

The recycling of materials will help to conserve natural resources. For more detailed information about recycling this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the

have not been confirmed by additional research. X-E5 has the batteries or accumulators, please contact your local authorities and ask for the correct way of disposal.

> In Japan: This symbol on the batteries indicates that they are to be disposed of separately.



#### Caring for the Camera

To ensure continued enjoyment of the product, observe the following precautions.

#### Storage and Use

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and memory card. Do not store or use the camera in locations that are:

- · exposed to rain, steam, or smoke
- · very humid or extremely dusty
- exposed to direct sunlight or very high temperatures, such as in a closed vehicle on a sunny day
- · extremely cold
- · subject to strong vibration
- exposed to strong magnetic fields, such as near a broadcasting antenna, power line, radar emitter, motor, transformer, or magnet
- in contact with volatile chemicals such as pesticides
- · next to rubber or vinyl products

#### Wireless Network and Bluetooth Devices: Cautions

This product complies with the following EU Directives:

- RoHS Directive 2011/65/FU.
- RE Directive 2014/53/EU

Hereby, FUJIFILM Corporation declares that the radio equipment type FF250001 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://dl.fujifilm-x.com/doc/x-e5\_doc-rse.pdf

The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

https://dl.fujifilm-x.com/doc/x-e5\_doc-rse\_uk.pdf

This compliance is indicated by the following conformity marking placed on the product:



This marking is valid for non-Telecom products and EU harmonized Telecom products (e.g. Bluetooth®).

Maximum radio-frequency power (EIRP):

WLAN 2.4 GHz: 5.36 dBm WLAN 5 GHz: 7 20 dBm

Bluetooth: -2.57 dBm

**IMPORTANT**: Read the following notices before using the camera's built-in wireless transmitter.

- ① This product, which contains encryption function developed in the United States, is controlled by the United States Export Administration Regulations and may not be exported or re-exported to any country to which the United States embarques goods.
- Use only a wireless network or Bluetooth device. Fujifilm does not accept liability for damages resulting from unauthorized
  use. Do not use in applications requiring a high degree of reliability, for example in medical devices or other systems that
  may directly or indirectly impact human life. When using the device in computer and other systems that demand a greater
  degree of reliability than offered by wireless network or Bluetooth devices, be sure to take all necessary precautions to
  ensure safety and prevent malfunction.
- Use only in the country in which the device was purchased. This device conforms to regulations governing wireless network
  and Bluetooth devices in the country in which it was purchased. Observe all location regulations when using the device.
  Fujifilm does not accept liability for problems arising from use in other jurisdictions.
- Do not use the device in locations subject to magnetic fields, static electricity, or radio interference. Do not use the transmitter in
  the vicinity of microwave ovens or in other locations subject to magnetic fields, static electricity, or radio interference that
  may prevent reception of wireless signals. Mutual interference may occur when the transmitter is used in the vicinity of
  other wireless devices operating in the 2.4 GHz band.
- The wireless transmitter operates in the 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz bands using DSSS, OFDM and GFSK modulation.
- Security: Wireless network and Bluetooth devices transmit data via radio and consequently their use requires greater attention to security than applies in the case of wired networks.
  - Do not connect to unknown networks or networks to which you do not have access rights, even if they are displayed on your device, as such access may be considered unauthorized. Connect only to networks to which you have access rights.
  - Be aware that wireless transmissions may be vulnerable to interception by third parties.
  - Do not connect this device directly to telecommunications networks (including public wireless LANs) operated by providers or mobile, landline, Internet, or other telecommunications services.

#### The following may be punishable by law:

- Disassembly or modification of this device
- Removal of device certification labels
- This device operates on the same frequency as commercial, educational, and medical devices and wireless transmitters. It also operates on the same frequency as licensed transmitters and special unlicensed low-voltage transmitters used in RFID tracking systems for assembly lines and in other similar applications.
- To prevent interference with the above devices, observe the following precautions.
   Confirm that the RFID transmitter is not in operation before using this device. Should you observe that the device causes interference in licensed transmitters used for RFID tracking, immediately stop using the affected frequency or move the device to another location. If you notice that this device causes interference in low-voltage RFID tracking systems, contact a Fujifilm representative.

- Do not use this device on board an aircraft. When on an aircraft, follow the instructions of airline personnel. Note that this product may emit radio-frequency radiation even when off. This can be prevented by selecting **ON** for **AIRPLANE MODE** in the network/USB setting menu before boarding.
- Requirements in AT/BE/BG/CZ/DK/EE/FR/DE/IS/IE/IT/EL/ES/CY/LV/LI/LT/LU/HU/MT/NL/NO/PL/PT/RO/SI/SK/TR/FI/SE/CH/ UK/HR/ID. 5150 MHz-5350 MHz is for indoor use only.

#### Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) Information

SAR is measured with the device at 0 mm to the body, while transmitting at the highest certified output power level in all frequency bands of the device. The maximum SAR value is 0.1 W/kg (head/body) averaged over 10 gram of tissue.

#### Charging specifications for this device

The power delivered by the charger must be between min 2.5 Watts required by the radio equipment, and max 7.5 Watts in order to achieve the maximum charging speed.

#### ■ Cautions for AC charging

- 1 This product does not include an AC adapter or USB cable.
- ② Use a USB-IF certified AC adapter or USB-C to USB-C cable when charging with the camera. An AC adapter of 7.5 W or more is recommended.
- 3 Be sure to read the manual for this product when charging with the camera.
- Note that we do not guarantee that all commercially available AC adapters and USB cables can be used for charging.
- (§) If any issues arise when using a commercially available AC adapter, remove the plug from the power outlet and the cable from the camera, respectively, to disconnect the power supply.



#### U.K. Importer:

FUJIFILM UK Ltd.

Fujifilm House, Whitbread Way, Bedford, Bedfordshire, MK42 0ZE, United Kingdom

#### EU Importer:

FUJIFILM Electronic Imaging Europe GmbH

Fujistrasse 1, 47533 Kleve, Germany

#### Be sure to read these notes before using the lens

#### Safety Notes

- Make sure that you use the lens correctly. Read these safety notes and the camera Basic Manual carefully before use.
- After reading these safety notes, store them in a safe place.

#### About the Icons

The icons shown below are used in this document to indicate the severity of the injury or damage that can result if the information indicated by the icon is ignored and the product is used incorrectly as a result.



This icon indicates that death or serious WARNING injury can result if the information is ignored.



This icon indicates that personal injury or material damage can result if the information is ignored

The icons shown below are used to indicate the nature of the instructions which are to be observed.



Triangular icons tell you that this information reguires attention ("Important").



Circular icons with a diagonal bar tell you that the action indicated is prohibited ("Prohibited").



Filled circles with an exclamation mark indicate an action that must be performed ("Required").

# ∕!\ WARNING



Do not immerse in or expose to water. Failure to observe this precaution can cause a fire or electric shock.



Do not disassemble (do not open the case). Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire, electric shock, or injury due to product malfunction.



Should the case break open as the result of a fall or other accident, do not touch the exposed parts. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock or in injury from touching the damaged parts. Remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid injury or electric shock, and take the product to the point of purchase for consultation.



Do not place on unstable surfaces. The product may fall, causing injury.



Do not view the sun through the lens or camera viewfinders. Failure to observe this precaution can cause permanent visual impairment.

## CAUTION



Do not use or store in locations that are exposed to steam, or smoke or are very humid or extremely dusty. Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire or electric shock.



Do not leave in direct sunlight or in locations subject to very high temperatures, such as in a closed vehicle on a sunny day. Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire.



Keep out of the reach of small children. This product could cause injury in the hands of a child.



Do not handle with wet hands. Failure to observe this precaution can cause electric shock.



Keep the sun out of the frame when shooting backlit subjects. Sunlight focused into the camera when the sun is in or close to the frame can cause fire



When the product is not in use, replace the lens caps and store out of direct sunlight. Sunlight focused by the lens can cause fire or burns.



Do not carry the camera or lens while they are attached to a tripod. The product can fall or strike other objects, causing injury.

# **AWARNING**

- INGESTION HAZARD: This product contains a button cell or coin battery.
- DEATH or serious injury can occur if ingested.
- A swallowed button cell or coin battery can cause Internal Chemical Burns in as little as 2 hours.
- KEEP new and used batteries OUT OF REACH of CHILDREN
- Seek immediate medical attention if a battery is suspected to be swallowed or inserted inside any part of the body.



## Notes on the Built-in Battery

- This product contains a non-replaceable battery.
- The compatible battery type: MS621R
- The nominal battery voltage: 3V
- Remove and immediately recycle or dispose of used batteries according to local regulations and keep away from children.
   Do NOT dispose of batteries in household trash or incinerate.
- Even used batteries may cause severe injury or death.
- Call a local poison control center for treatment information.
- Do not force discharge, disassemble, heat above 60°C or incinerate.
   Doing so may result in injury due to vending, leakage or explosion resulting in chemical burns.

# **Statement of Compliance**

Manufacturer:	FUJIFILM Corporation
Address:	7-3, Akasaka 9-Chome Minato-Ku, Tokyo 107-0052, JAPAN
UK Authorized Representative:	FUJIFILM UK Ltd.
Address:	Fujifilm House, Whitbread Way, Bedford, Bedfordshire, MK42 0ZE, United Kingdom
Trade Mark:	FUJIFILM
Product Name:	DIGITAL CAMERA
Product Model Number:	FF250001
Model Number:	X-E5
Support period:	Seven years after the end of production For details, refer to the website shown below. https://repairs.fujifilm.eu/en/repairable-products/

We, Fujifilm Corporation, herewith declare under our sole responsibility that the product(s) identified in this declaration conforms to the applicable security requirements in Schedule 1 of the following Regulations and Standards.

Regulations:	The Product Security and Telecommunications Infrastructure (Security Requirements for Relevant Connectable Products) Regulations 2023
Standards:	ETSI EN 303 645 V2.1.1 (2020-06) (provision 5.1-1, 5.1-2, 5.2-1, 5.3-13)
Place: JAPAN	Akihiro-Kobayashir
Date: April 14, 2025	(Name, Function) Akihiro Kobayashi General Manager of Quality Assurance Group, Imaging Solutions Division FUJIFILM Corporation

# **Product Care**

To ensure continued enjoyment of the product, observe the following precautions.

- Use a soft, dry cloth to clean the camera body and accessories after each use. Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene, insecticide or other volatile chemicals, which could discolor (particularly leather on the camera body and accessories), deteriorate, or deform the product, or strip the paint.
- Any liquid on the camera or accessories should be removed immediately with a soft, dry cloth.
- Use a blower brush or similar tool to remove dust from the monitor and then gently wipe with a soft, dry cloth. Any remaining stains can be gently removed with a small amount of lens-cleaning fluid on a piece of Fujifilm lens-cleaning paper.
- The monitor surface is delicate and prone to scratches; use with caution around hard objects.
- Multiple photographs marred by spots or blotches in identical locations may indicate the presence of dust on the image sensor. Clean the sensor using USER SETTING > SENSOR CLEANING.
- To prevent dust entering the camera, replace the body cap when no lens is in place.

# Cleaning the Image Sensor

Dust that cannot be removed using **ZUSER SETTING** > **SENSOR CLEANING** can be removed manually as described below.

- Note that there will be a charge to repair or replace the image sensor if it is damaged during cleaning.
  - 1 Use a blower (not a brush) to remove dust from the sensor.



- 2 Check whether the dust has been successfully removed.
- 3 Replace the body cap or lens.
- Do not use a brush or blower brush. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the sensor.
  - If dust cannot be removed, we recommend asking your Fujifilm dealer to perform a cleaning.

# Firmware Updates

When the firmware has been updated, and features have been added and/or changed, update the firmware.



After updating to the latest firmware, the features of the camera may differ somewhat from what is listed in this manual.

# Downloading Firmware

First download the latest firmware and save it to a memory card. For the method to download the firmware, refer to the following website.

https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/firmware/cameras/

# **Updating Firmware**

Firmware can be updated in the following ways.

# Updating the Firmware When Starting the Camera

Insert a memory card containing the new firmware into the camera. While pressing the DISP/BACK button, turn on the camera. The firmware can be updated. After the update is finished, turn the camera off once.

# Updating the Firmware From the Setup Menus

Insert a memory card containing the new firmware into the camera. Select Setting > FIRMWARE UPDATE to update the firmware

# Updating the Firmware Using a Smartphone App (manual update)

If you are using a smartphone app, you can update the firmware from the app. For details, refer to the following website.

https://fujifilm-dsc.com/

# Updating the Firmware Using a Smartphone App (automatic update)

If FUJIFILM XApp Ver. 2.0.0 or later is used, the latest firmware will be automatically downloaded to the camera from your smartphone.

 When using the camera, a confirmation screen will be displayed if the update is ready.
 Select START.



- If **CANCEL** is selected, the confirmation screen will be displayed again when the camera is turned on on the next day or later.
- When the selection screen is displayed, select UPDATE NOW.



- Select SCHEDULE DATE AND TIME to automatically turn the camera on on the specified date and time and update.
  - Select **REMIND ME LATER** to display the confirmation screen 3 days later.
  - Select TURN OFF NOTIFICATION to display no confirmation screen.

- 3 Select OK.
- 4 Follow the instructions on the screen to update the firmware.
- 5 When the update completion screen is displayed, turn the camera off.
- Use a battery with a sufficient charge to update the firmware. Do not turn off or operate the camera during an update. If the camera is turned off during a firmware update, the camera may no longer operate normally.
  - Nothing will be displayed on the EVF during a firmware update. Use the LCD monitor
  - The time required for a firmware update depends on the size of the firmware. At most, it may take about 10 minutes.
  - It is not possible to return to a previous version after the firmware has been updated.
  - If an error message appears while the firmware is being updated, refer to the following website.

https://fujifilm-dsc.com/en-int/manual/error\_message\_recovery/

# Checking the Firmware Version-

Select **QUSER SETTING** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** to check the version information



To view the firmware version or update firmware for optional accessories such as interchangeable lenses, shoe-mounted flash units, and mount adapters, mount the accessories on the camera.

# **Troubleshooting**

Consult the table below should you encounter problems using your camera. If you don't find the solution here, contact your local Fujifilm distributor.

# **Power and Battery**

# **Power and Battery**

Problem	Solution
	• The battery is not charged at shipment. Charge the bat-
	tery before first use.
The camera does not	<ul> <li>Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery</li> </ul>
turn on.	(■ 45).
	<ul> <li>Reinsert in the correct orientation (■ 42).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Latch the battery-chamber cover.</li> </ul>
The battery runs down quickly.	<ul> <li>When using the battery in a low-temperature environ-</li> </ul>
	ment, keep it warm in your pocket or elsewhere and in-
	stall it just before shooting.
	• Set <b>AF/MF SETTING</b> > <b>PRE-AF</b> to <b>OFF</b> .
	• Adjust the brightness of the display using <b>Z</b> SCREEN
	SET-UP > EVF BRIGHTNESS or LCD BRIGHTNESS.
	• Change the <b>POWER MANAGEMENT</b> setting.

Problem	Solution
The camera turns off suddenly.	<ul> <li>Check whether the battery is running out of power (□ 50).</li> <li>When the time is set in POWER MANAGEMENT &gt; AUTO POWER OFF, the camera will automatically turn off after that time has elapsed.</li> <li>When the camera temperature becomes high, it will automatically turn off (□ 325).</li> <li>If the interval shooting is long during interval-timer photography, the display on the screen will disappear. The display on the screen will return to normal a few seconds before shooting or when the shutter-release button is pressed.</li> </ul>
The camera does not turn off.	Check the indicator lamp (🗐 14).

Charging

Problem	Solution
Charging does not start (USB).	<ul> <li>Charging will not start when the camera is turned on. Turn off the power.</li> <li>Charging will not start when the battery is fully charged.</li> <li>Check the connection status of your computer, USB cables, and the camera.</li> <li>When charging from a computer, make sure that the computer is turned on.</li> <li>When the battery temperature is low or high, charging will not start for safety reasons. Wait for the battery temperature to return to normal temperature before charging again.</li> </ul>

Problem	Solution
Charging is slow.	<ul> <li>When the battery temperature is low or high, charging may be slow for safety reasons. Wait for the battery temperature to return to normal temperature before charging again.</li> <li>Use a USB PD compatible power supply with an output of 30 W or more to shorten the charging time.</li> </ul>
The indicator lamp blinks, but the battery does not charge.	Clean the terminals with a soft, dry cloth (🕮 42).

# Power Supply

Problem	Solution
	Confirm that <b>POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF</b> is se-
not displayed.	lected for <b>USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING</b> .

Menus and Displays	
Problem	Solution
Display is not in English.	Select <b>ENGLISH</b> for <b>四 USER SETTING</b> > <b>國言語/LANG.</b> (興 53, 293).

# Shooting

# Basic Photography

Problem	Solution
No picture is taken when the shutter button is pressed.	Check whether the storage media is set correctly. Check whether the write-protect switch on the memory card is not set to the lock position. Check the free space on the storage media. Select ON for □ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHOOT WITHOUT CARD when shooting without a memory card. If FOCUS is selected for □ AF/MF SETTING > RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY, you may not be able to shoot when the camera is not in focus. If you are using a lens made by another manufacturer and the like, you may be able to take pictures by selecting ON for □ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHOOT WITHOUT LENS.

# Movie Recording

morie necoraning	
Problem	Solution
Video recording ended	Recording may stop if the writing speed of the storage media is slow. A list of supported storage media is available on the Fujifilm website. For details, refer to "COMPATIBILITY (Cameras)".  https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/

# Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode)

Problem	Solution
speed is slowed down.	The burst shooting speed may be slower depending on conditions such as lens type, writing speed of the storage media, flash use, exposure conditions, camera settings, remaining battery level, and temperature of the environment in which the camera is used.

# Panoramas

Problem	Solution
No panorama is recorded	
when the shutter button	Wait until the indicator lamps turns off (🕮 14).
is pressed.	

# Face Detection

Problem	Solution
No face is detected.	<ul> <li>Remove the obstructions.</li> <li>Change the composition so that the subject's face occupies a larger area of the frame.</li> <li>Ask the subject to face the camera.</li> <li>Select FACE DETECTION ON for MAF/MF SETTING &gt; PACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING.</li> <li>Keep the camera level.</li> <li>Shoot in better light.</li> </ul>

# Subject Detection

Problem	Solution
No subject is detected.	<ul> <li>Choose a vantage point where you can see as much of the subject as possible.</li> <li>Get closer to your subject so it occupies more of the frame.</li> <li>Select SUBJECT DETECTION ON for MAF/MF SETTING &gt; SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING.</li> <li>Shoot in better light.</li> </ul>

# Flash

Problem	Solution
The flash does not fire.	<ul> <li>Check SHOOTING SETTING &gt; SHUTTER TYPE,</li> <li>FLASH SETTING &gt; FLASH FUNCTION SETTING,</li> <li>and drive modes.</li> <li>When using an external flash, check its instructions.</li> </ul>
The flash does not fully light the subject.	<ul> <li>Position the subject in range of the flash.</li> <li>Hold the camera correctly.</li> <li>If the shutter speed is faster than the sync speed, the image may look darker even when the flash fires. Choose a shutter speed at the sync speed or slower than that (\$\overline{12}\$ 75, 79, 419).</li> </ul>

# Abnormalities in Pictures Taken

Problem	Solution
The picture is out of focus. The picture is blurry.	<ul> <li>Set the focus mode to a mode other than manual focus.</li> <li>Use a tripod when taking pictures. Also, it is recommended to use the remote release and the self-timer shooting function.</li> <li>When shooting handheld, hold the camera steady and gently press the shutter-release button to avoid camera shake.</li> <li>Turn on the camera's image stabilization function (□ 178).</li> <li>When using a lens with image stabilization, turn on the image stabilization function.</li> <li>The shutter speed may be slower in dark places. Use a faster shutter speed, increase the ISO sensitivity, or use a flash.</li> <li>Shoot with focus and exposure locked.</li> <li>Increase the size of the focus area by a couple of steps.</li> </ul>

Problem	Solution
The camera records images of things that do not exist, or the subject is recorded distorted.	<ul> <li>Certain phenomena that are not visible to the naked eyes may be recorded in images due to the reflection of light and other circumstances.</li> <li>The Q&amp;A section of our website provides examples of such phenomena that may occur depending on the characteristics of the camera system and the light beams. It may be possible to control the occurrence of the phenomenon by using different shooting methods, so refer to our website.</li> </ul>
Pictures are mottled.	This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.* Select IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > PIXEL MAPPING.  * X-rays, cosmic rays, and other forms of radiation interacting with the image sensor may cause bright spots of various colors such as white, red, and blue. Pixel mapping helps reduce the occurrence of such bright spots.
Noise is recorded in the picture.	Turn off the power for a while before using (🗐 49, 414).

# Playback

# Full-Frame Playback

Problem	Solution
Pictures are grainy.	The pictures were taken with a different make or model of camera.
Playback zoom is unavailable.	The pictures were created using <b>RESIZE</b> or with a different make or model of camera.

# Movie Playback

Problem	Solution
No sound in movie	<ul> <li>Adjust playback volume ( 299).</li> <li>Do not block the microphone during movie recording.</li> <li>Do not block the speaker during playback.</li> </ul>

## Deletion

Problem	Solution
Selected pictures are not	
deleted.	Some of the pictures selected for deletion are protected.
Pictures remain after	Remove protection using the device with which it was
ERASE > ALL FRAMES is	originally applied (🕮 238).
selected.	

# Frame Number

Problem	Solution
File numbering is	The battery-chamber cover was opened while the camera was on. Turn the camera off before opening the battery-chamber cover (1998).

# **During Connection**

Connecting to TV

Problem	Solution
I no monitor is highly	When the camera is connected to a TV, nothing will be displayed on the camera screen in playback mode.
	<ul> <li>Put your eye to the viewfinder.</li> <li>Change the EVF/LCD display settings ( 20).</li> </ul>
No picture or sound	<ul> <li>Connect the camera properly.</li> <li>Set input to "HDMI" (□ 60).</li> <li>Use the controls on the television to adjust the volume.</li> <li>Check the supported resolution and frame rate on the TV side.</li> </ul>

# Connecting to Computers

Problem	Solution
The computer does not	<ul> <li>Check the USB cable and reconnect it correctly ( 277).</li> <li>Set the connection mode according to your intended use in advance before connecting the camera.</li> <li>Set the camera connection mode compatible with the application used on the computer. Also, check the settings of the application on the computer.</li> </ul>

# Connecting to Smartphones

Problem	Solution
Cannot connect to iPhones or iPads.	POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF is selected for USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING. Select POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON when the camera is connected via a Lightning connection to a device that do not supply power.
Cannot connect to smartphone.	The procedure for connecting the camera varies with the type of connector with which the smartphone is equipped (1) 275).

# Wireless Transfer

For additional information on troubleshooting wireless connections, visit:

https://digitalcamera-support-en.fujifilm.com/

Problem	Solution
Cannot connect to smartphone. The camera is slow to connect or upload pictures to the smartphone. Upload fails or is interrupted.	<ul> <li>• Move the devices closer (■ 254).</li> <li>• Use the camera away from devices that emit radio waves.</li> </ul>
Cannot upload images.	<ul> <li>The smartphone and camera can connect to only one device at a time. End the connection and try again (© 254).</li> <li>Try connecting again. The presence of multiple smartphones can make connection difficult.</li> <li>The camera may not be able to upload images created on other devices.</li> <li>Uploading movies takes some time. In addition, smartphones may not accept upload of movies in formats they do not support.</li> </ul>

# Miscellaneous

Camera Operation

Problem	Solution
The camera is unresponsive.	<ul> <li>Remove and reinsert the battery (■ 42).</li> <li>Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (■ 45).</li> <li>Check the USB or LAN connection mode.</li> <li>Press and hold the MENU/OK button to unlock the controls (■ 17, 19).</li> <li>Check the lighting status of the indicator lamp. If the problem persists, reinsert the battery and check whether the camera operates.</li> <li>Select BUTTON/DIAL SETTING &gt; LOCK to check whether the buttons are locked.</li> </ul>
The camera does not function as expected.	Remove and reinsert the battery (🕮 42). If the problem persists, contact your Fujifilm dealer.

# Sound

Problem	Solution
No sound.	Adjust the volume (🗐 296).

# Q (The Quick Menu)

Problem	Solution
Pressing the <b>Q</b> button	
does not display the	End TTL-LOCK (🕮 181).
quick menu.	

# **Warning Messages and Displays**

The following warnings appear in the display.

Warning	Description
(red)	Low battery. Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery.
(blinks red)	Battery exhausted. Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery.
<b>! AF</b> (displayed in red with red focus frame)	The camera cannot focus. Use focus lock to focus on another subject at the same distance, then recompose the picture.
Aperture or shutter speed displayed in red	The subject is too bright or too dark and the picture will be over- or under-exposed. Use the flash for additional lighting when taking photographs of poorly-lit subject.
FOCUS ERROR LENS CONTROL ERROR TURN OFF THE CAMERA AND TURN ON AGAIN	Camera malfunction. Turn the camera off, remove the lens, and check for foreign matter between the lens and the camera body, then replace the lens and turn the camera on. If the problem persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.
CARD NOT INITIALIZED	<ul> <li>The memory card is not formatted or the memory card has been formatted in a computer or other device: Format the memory card using USER SETTING &gt; FORMAT.</li> <li>The memory card contacts require cleaning: Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated, format the card. If the message persists, replace the card.</li> <li>Camera malfunction: Contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li> </ul>

•				
1	i	١		
			ŀ	
6		9		
١				

Warning	Description	
LENS ERROR	Turn the camera off, remove the lens, and check for for- eign matter between the lens and the camera body, then replace the lens and turn the camera on. If the problem persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.	
	• The memory card is not formatted for use in the camera: For-	
	mat the card.	
	<ul> <li>The memory card contacts require cleaning or the memory card</li> </ul>	
CARD ERROR	is damaged: Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the	
CAND ENNON	message is repeated, format the card. If the message per-	
	sists, replace the card.	
	<ul> <li>Incompatible memory card: Use a compatible card.</li> </ul>	
	Camera malfunction: Contact a Fujifilm dealer.	
PROTECTED CARD	The memory card is locked. Unlock the card.	
BUSY	The memory card is incorrectly formatted. Use the camera	
DUST	to format the card.	
	The memory card is full and pictures cannot be recorded.	
<b>SD MEMORY FULL</b>	Delete pictures or insert a memory card with more free	
	space.	

Warning	Description		
WRITE ERROR	<ul> <li>Memory card error or connection error: Reinsert the card or turn the camera off and then on again. If the message persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li> <li>Not enough memory remaining to record additional pictures: Delete pictures or insert a memory card with more free space.</li> <li>The memory card is not formatted: Format the memory card.</li> <li>The memory card was removed while data were being recorded: Do not remove the memory card during recording.</li> <li>The memory card write speed is slow: When recording movies, be sure the memory card write speed is fast enough.</li> </ul>		
FRAME NO. FULL	The camera has run out of frame numbers (current frame number is 999-9999). Insert a formatted memory card and select <b>RENEW</b> for <b>■ SAVE DATA SET-UP</b> > <b>FRAME NO.</b> Take a picture to reset frame numbering to 100-0001, then select <b>CONTINUOUS</b> for <b>FRAME NO.</b>		

=
Z
O.
₩.
Š

Warning	Description
READ ERROR	<ul> <li>The file is corrupt or was not created with the camera: The file cannot be viewed.</li> <li>The memory card contacts require cleaning: Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated, format the card. If the message persists, replace the card.</li> <li>Camera malfunction: Contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li> </ul>
PROTECTED FRAME	An attempt was made to delete or rotate a protected picture. Remove protection and try again.
CAN NOT CROP	The picture is damaged or was not created with the camera.
DPOF FILE ERROR	Print orders can contain no more than 999 pictures. Copy any additional pictures you wish to print to another memory card and create a second print order.
CAN NOT SET DPOF	The picture cannot be printed using DPOF.
CAN NOT SET DPOF	Movies cannot be printed using DPOF.
CAN NOT ROTATE	The selected picture cannot be rotated.
🕰 CAN NOT ROTATE	Movies cannot be rotated.

Warning	Description		
CANNOT EXECUTE	The selected operation is not supported: Check whether the		
<b>≅</b> CANNOT EXECUTE	picture was recorded with a different model of camera.		
! <b>∦</b> (yellow)	The camera is approaching the maximum temperature al-		
CAMERA IS APPROACHING	lowed when <b>STANDARD</b> is selected for <b>AUTO POWER</b>		
STANDARD	<b>OFF TEMP.</b> and will shortly turn off automatically. Turn the		
TEMPERATURE LIMIT	camera off and wait for it to cool.		
	The camera is approaching the maximum temperature		
! <b>!</b> (yellow)	allowed when <b>HIGH</b> is selected for <b>AUTO POWER OFF</b>		
CAMERA IS APPROACHING	<b>TEMP.</b> and will shortly turn off automatically. Remaining		
HIGH TEMPER-	in contact with the camera could result in low-temperature		
ATURE LIMIT.DO NOT	burns; mount the camera on a tripod or take other steps to		
HOLD CAMERA FOR	avoid prolonged contact with the camera. The camera will		
LONG PERIODS OF TIME	shortly turn off automatically. Turn the camera off and wait		
	for it to cool. Mottling may increase in pictures taken when		
	this warning is displayed.		
! <b>∦</b> (red)	The camera temperature has reached the cutoff point and		
HIGH TEMPERATURE	the camera is about to turn off automatically. Turn the cam-		
LIMIT REACHED	era off and wait for it to cool. Mottling may increase in pic-		
SHUTTING DOWN	tures taken when this warning is displayed.		

# **Memory Card Capacity**

The following table shows the recording time or number of pictures available at different image sizes. All figures are approximate; file size varies with the scene recorded, producing wide variations in the number of files that can be stored. The number of exposures or length remaining may not diminish at an even rate.

Capacity		SD memo 64	ory cards GB
H		FINE	NORMAL
	■3:2	2640	3950
Photos	RAW (UNCOMPRESSED)	730	
FIIULUS	RAW (LOSSLESS COMPRESSED)	1370	
	RAW (COMPRESSED)	1940	
Movies*	4K 2160	154 minutes	
	FHD 1080	154 minutes	

<sup>\*</sup> Assumes default bit rate

- The types of memory cards suitable for movie recording vary with the settings selected (\$\square\$ 68).
  - Depending on the bit rate, shots saved to memory cards with a capacity of 32 GB or less may be recorded across multiple files without interruption. The same is true of shots over an hour in length, independent of the bit rate and memory card capacity.

# **Specifications**

<del>.</del>	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
System	
Model	FUJIFILM X-E5
Product Number	FF250001
Effective pixels	Approx. 40.2 million
Image sensor	23.5 mm × 15.7 mm (APS-C), X-Trans CMOS 5 HR sensor with
	primary color filter
Storage media	Fujifilm-recommended SD/SDHC/SDXC memory cards
Memory card slots	SD memory card slot (UHS-II compliant)
File system	Still pictures: Compliant with DCF 2.0
	• Compressed: Exif 2.32 JPEG-baseline compliant; DPOF compli-
	ant; HEIF compliant (4:2:2, 10-bit)
	<ul> <li>Uncompressed or compressed using a reversible or non-reversible</li> </ul>
	algorithm: RAW (original RAF format; special-purpose software
	required); RAW+JPEG available; TIFF (RGB)
	<ul> <li>Movies: Compliant with HEVC/H.265, and H.264</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Audio (including voice memos):</li> </ul>
	- LPCM (two channels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling)
	- AAC (MP4 recordings only)
	<ul> <li>Audio (via XLR microphone adapter):</li> </ul>
	- LPCM (two channels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling; four chan-
	nels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling)
	- AAC (MP4 recordings only; two channels: 16-bit, 48 kHz sampling)

System			
lmage size	<b>3:2</b> (7728×5152)	<b>4</b> : <b>3</b> (6864×5152)	
	<b>16:9</b> (7728×4344)	<b>5</b> : <b>4</b> (6432×5152)	
	<b>1:1</b> (5152×5152)		
	<b>M 3:2</b> (5472×3648)	<b>M 4</b> : <b>3</b> (4864×3648)	
	<b>M 16:9</b> (5472×3080)	<b>M 5</b> : <b>4</b> (4560×3648)	
	<b>M</b> 1:1 (3648×3648)		
	<b>S</b> 3:2 (3888×2592)	<b>S 4</b> : <b>3</b> (3456×2592)	
	<b>S</b> 16:9 (3888×2184)	<b>S 5</b> : <b>4</b> (3264×2592)	
	<b>S</b> 1:1 (2592×2592)		
	<b>RAW</b> (7728×5152)	<b>TIFF</b> (7728×5152)	
	panorama: vertical (2160 ×	9600)/horizontal (9600 × 1440)	
	M panorama: vertical (2160 ×	6400)/horizontal (6400 × 1440)	
Lens mount	FUJIFILM X mount		
Sensitivity	• Still pictures: Standard output sensitivity equivalent to		
	ISO 125-12800 in increments of ⅓ EV; AUTO 1-3; extended		
	output sensitivity equivalent to ISO 64, 80, 100, 25600, or 51200		
	• Movies: Standard output sensitivity equivalent to ISO 125-12800		
	in increments of 1/3 EV; AUTO; extended output sensitivity equiv-		
	alent to ISO 25600		
Metering	256-segment through-the-lens (TTL) metering;		
	MULTI, SPOT, AVERAGE, C	ENTER WEIGHTED	
Exposure control	Programmed AE (with program shift); shutter-priority AE;		
	aperture-priority AE; manu	ıal exposure	
<b>Exposure compensation</b>	• Still pictures: -5 EV-+5	EV in increments of 1/3 EV	
	• <b>Movies</b> : -2 EV-+2 EV in	increments of 1/3 EV	

#### System

## Shutter speed

- MECHANICAL SHUTTER, E-FRONT CURTAIN SHUTTER, E-FRONT + MECHANICAL
  - Modes P and A: 30 s to ¼000 s
     Modes S and M: 15 min. to ¼000 s
- Bulb: Max. 60 min.
   ELECTRONIC SHUTTER
  - Modes P and A: 30 s to 1/180000 s - Modes S and M: 15 min. to 1/180000 s
  - Bulb: Fixed at 1 s
- MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC, E-FRONT + MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC
  - Modes P and A: 30 s to 1/180000 s
     Modes S and M: 15 min. to 1/180000 s
  - Bulb: Max. 60 min.
- The shutter speed ranges for continuous mode may differ from those listed here.

#### Continuous

CONTINUOUS MODE	Available frame advance rates (JPEG)
20fps(1.29X CROP) 1	20
13fps(1.29X CROP) 1	13
10fps(1.29X CROP) 1	10
13fps <sup>1</sup>	13
8.0fps <sup>2</sup>	8.0
5.0fps	5.0
4.0fps	4.0
3.0fps	3.0

- 1 Available with electronic shutter only.
- 28.9 fps with electronic shutter.
- The frame rate and number of frames per burst varies with shooting conditions and type of memory card used.

Φ'
0
7
3
Са
_
Z
0
_
ω.
: 2
O1

System	
Focus	• Mode: Single or continuous AF; manual focus with focus ring
	• Autofocus system: Intelligent hybrid AF (TTL contrast-detect/
	phase-detection AF)
	• Focus-area selection: SINGLE POINT, ZONE, WIDE/TRACKING, ALL
White balance	Auto (WHITE PRIORITY, AUTO, AMBIENCE PRIORITY), Custom 1,
	Custom 2, Custom 3, color temperature selection, direct sun-
	light, shade, daylight fluorescent, warm white fluorescent,
	cool white fluorescent, incandescent, underwater
Self-timer	• Still pictures: Off, 2 sec., 10 sec.
	• <b>Movies</b> : Off, 3 sec., 5 sec., 10 sec.
Flash mode	• MODE: TTL MODE (FLASH AUTO, STANDARD, SLOW SYNC.),
	MANUAL, MULTI, OFF
	• SYNC. MODE: 1ST CURTAIN, 2ND CURTAIN, AUTO FP (high-
	speed sync)
	• RED EYE REMOVAL: 🍑 \$ FLASH, OFF
Hot shoe	Provided (supports TTL flash control); supports sync speeds
	as fast as 1/180 s
Sync contact	X contact; supports sync speeds as fast as 1/180 s
Sync terminal	-
	0.39-in., 2360k-dot OLED viewfinder; magnification 0.62× with
(EVF)	50 mm lens (35 mm format equivalent) at infinity and diopter
	set to $-1.0~\text{m}^{-1}$ ; diagonal angle of view approximately 31°
	(horizontal angle of view approximately 26°)
	• Diopter adjustment: -4 to +2 m <sup>-1</sup>
	• Eyepoint: Approximately 17.5 mm
LCD monitor	3.0-in/7.6 cm, 1040k-dot color touchscreen LCD monitor,
	tilting

## System

## Movies

(with stereo sound)

- Movie size: 62X 16:9, 418 16:9, 17:9, 4X 16:9, 212 17:9, FHD 16:9, FHD 17:9
- Frame rate: 59.94P. 50P. 29.97P. 25P. 24P. 23.98P
- Recording/output format:
  - H.265 (10-bit MOV 4:2:2/4:2:0:200, 100, 50, 25 or 8 Mbps)
  - H.264 (8-bit MOV/MP4 4:2:0; 200, 100, 50, 25 or 8 Mbps)
  - HDMI output supported (RAW output supported with Atomos and Blackmagic Design external recorders; 8-bit 4:2:2/10-bit 4:2:2)

### High-speed movies

- Movie size: [HD] 16:9, [HD] 17:9
- Frame advance rate: 240P. 200P. 120P. 100P

#### Input/output terminals

Microphone connector Ø3.5 mm mini-stereo jack

**Headphone jack socket** The USB connector can be converted to a headphone jack using the supplied headphone adapter

Remote release connector Ø3.5 mm 3-pole mini jack

Digital input/output USB connector: USB Type-C® USB 10 Gbps

HDMI Micro connector (type D) **HDMI** output

# Power supply/other Power supply NP-W126S rechargeable battery (supplied with camera) Battery life Battery type: NP-W126S Lens: XF35mmF1.4 R External flash units: Disabled

• Shooting mode: Mode P

Number of shots			
PERFORMANCE	LCD	EVF	
B00ST <sup>1</sup>	Approx. 300	Approx. 270	
NORMAL	Approx. 310	Approx. 310	
ECONOMY	Approx. 400	Approx. 360	

# Total length of footage that can be recorded on a single charge

a single charge			
Mode	Actual battery life of movie capture	Continuance battery life of movie capture	
6.2K <sup>2</sup>	Approx. 45 minutes	Approx. 70 minutes	
4K <sup>3</sup>	Approx. 45 minutes	Approx. 70 minutes	
FHD <sup>3</sup>	Approx. 45 minutes	Approx. 80 minutes	
High-speed movies <sup>4</sup>	Approx. 50 minutes	_	

# 1 EVF FRAME RATE PRIORITY (100P) selected EVF/LCD BOOST SETTING.

- 2 At a frame rate of 29.97 fps.
- 3 At a frame rate of 59.94 fps.
- 4 At a frame rate of 120 fps.

CIPA standard. Measured using battery supplied with camera and SD memory card.

**Note**: Battery endurance varies with battery charge level and the figures given above are not guaranteed. Battery endurance will decline at low temperatures.

Power supply/other	
Camera size	124.9 mm $\times$ 72.9 mm $\times$ 39.1 mm (33.0 mm excluding projections,
$(W \times H \times D)$	measured at thinnest part)/4.92 in. $\times$ 2.87 in. $\times$ 1.54 in. (1.30 in.)
Camera weight	Approx. 396 g/14.0 oz., excluding battery, accessories, and
	memory card
Shooting weight	Approx. 445 g/15.7 oz., including battery and memory card
Operating conditions	• <b>Temperature</b> : 0 °C to +40 °C/+32 °F to +104 °F (+5 °C to
	+40 °C/ $+41$ °F to $+104$ °F when battery is charging)
	• Humidity: 10% to 80% (no condensation)

Wiveless transmitter	
Wireless transmitter	
Wireless LAN	
Standards	IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n/ac (standard wireless protocol)
Operating frequency	USA, Canada, Brazil, China, India, Korea, Malaysia, Indonesia
(center frequency)	: 2,412 MHz–2,462 MHz (11 channels)
	: 5,180 MHz-5,320 MHz (W52, W53)
	: 5,745 MHz-5,825 MHz (UNII-3)
	• European Union, Japan, United Kingdom, Australia, Norway, New
	Zealand, Turkey, Hong Kong, Philippines, Vietnam, Singapore,
	Thailand, UAE, Russia, Taiwan, Saudi Arabia, Qatar, Bahrain,
	Oman, Egypt, Iran, Kuwait, Lebanon, Uzbekistan, Israel
	: 2,412 MHz–2,462 MHz (11 channels)
	: 5,180 MHz–5,320 MHz (W52, W53)
	: 5,500 MHz–5,700 MHz (W56)
Access protocols	Infrastructure
Bluetooth®	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
2.00000	01
Standards	Bluetooth version 4.2 (Bluetooth Low Energy)
Operating frequency	2,402 MHz-2,480 MHz
(center frequency)	
_	

12

NP-W126S rechargeable battery		
Nominal voltage	7.2 V	
Nominal capacity	1260 mAh	
Operating	0 °C to +40 °C/+32 °F to +104 °F	
temperature		
Dimensions	$36.4 \text{ mm} \times 47.1 \text{ mm} \times 15.7 \text{ mm}/1.4 \text{ in.} \times 1.9 \text{ in.} \times 0.6 \text{ in.}$	
$(W \times H \times D)$		
Weight	Approx 47 g/1 7 gz	



① Specifications and performance are subject to change without notice. Fujifilm will not be held liable for any errors this manual may contain. The appearance of the product may differ from that described in this manual.

# **FUJIFILM**

## **FUJIFILM Corporation**

7-3, AKASAKA 9-CHOME, MINATO-KU, TOKYO 107-0052, JAPAN https://fujifilm-x.com













